

Offprint from

Byzanz zwischen Orient und Okzident Veröffentlichungen des Leibniz-WissenschaftsCampus Mainz/Frankfurt

The Byzantine Harbours of Constantinople

Falko Daim · Ewald Kislinger (eds)



Leibniz-WissenschaftsCampus
**Byzanz zwischen
Orient und Okzident**
Mainz / Frankfurt

Leibniz
Leibniz-Gemeinschaft

Byzanz zwischen Orient und Okzident | 24

Veröffentlichungen des Leibniz-WissenschaftsCampus Mainz/Frankfurt



zugleich

Interdisziplinäre Forschungen

zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa
C. von Carnap-Bornheim · F. Daim · P. Ettel · U. Warnke (Hrsg.)

Band 10



The Byzantine Harbours of Constantinople

Falko Daim · Ewald Kislinger (eds)

Redaktion: Stefan Albrecht (RGZM)
Satz: Claudia Nickel (RGZM)
Cover: Dominik Heher, Claudia Nickel (RGZM),
unter Verwendung eines Bildes von Antoine Helbert
Übersetzung: Leo Ruickbie, Antje Bosselmann-Ruickbie

Bibliografische Information der Deutschen Nationalbibliothek

Die Deutsche Nationalbibliothek verzeichnet diese Publikation in
der Deutschen Nationalbibliografie; detaillierte bibliografische
Daten sind im Internet über <http://dnb.d-nb.de> abrufbar.

ISSN 2626-9392 (Print)
ISSN 2629-2769 (Online)
ISBN 978-3-88467-344-7



Dieses Werk ist unter der Creative Commons-
Lizenz 4.0 (CC BY-SA 4.0) veröffentlicht.

Diese Publikation ist auf <http://www.propylaeum.de>
dauerhaft frei verfügbar (Open Access).

DOI: <https://doi.org/10.11588/propylaeum.911>

eISBN: 978-3-96929-086-6

URN: urn:nbn:de:bsz:16-propylaeum-ebook-911-0

© 2021 Verlag des Römisch-Germanischen Zentralmuseums

Das Werk ist urheberrechtlich geschützt. Die dadurch begründeten
Rechte, insbesondere die der Übersetzung, des Nachdrucks, der
Entnahme von Abbildungen, der Funk- und Fernsehsendung, der
Wiedergabe auf fotomechanischem (Fotokopie, Mikrokopie) oder
ähnlichem Wege und der Speicherung in Datenverarbeitungs-
anlagen, Ton- und Bildträgern bleiben, auch bei nur auszugsweiser
Verwertung, vorbehalten. Die Vergütungsansprüche des
§ 54, Abs. 2, UrhG. werden durch die Verwertungsgesellschaft
Wort wahrgenommen.

Druck: Beltz Grafische Betriebe GmbH, Bad Langensalza
Printed in Germany.

Propylaeum
FACHINFORMATIONSDIENST
ALTERTUMSWISSENSCHAFTEN

Contents

7	Falko Daim · Ewald Kislinger Foreword
9	Ewald Kislinger On Better and Worse Sites: The Changing Importance of the Harbours of Constantinople
19	Arne Effenberger Constantinople/İstanbul: The Early Pictorial Sources
33	Alkiviadis Alexandros Ginalis · Ayşe Ercan-Kydonakis Some Reflections on the Archaeology of the Late Antique and Byzantine Harbours of Constantinople

Harbours and Landing Stages of Constantinople

75	Andreas Külzer The Harbour of Theodosius in Yenikapı, İstanbul: A Harbour Area through the Ages
93	Dominik Heher Harbour of Julian – Harbour of Sophia – Kontoskalion
109	Dominik Heher The Harbour of the Bukoleon Palace
133	Ewald Kislinger Neorion and Prosphorion: The Old Harbours on the Golden Horn
141	Johannes Preiser-Kapeller Heptaskalon and Other Landing Stages on the Goldenen Horn
151	Peter Schreiner The Western Landing Stages (σκάλαι) in the Golden Horn: Some Remarks Relating to the Eleventh and Twelfth Centuries
161	Neslihan Asutay-Effenberger The Kynegion District and its Harbour in Late Byzantine and Ottoman Times
171	Ewald Kislinger The Golden Horn: Constantinople's Superharbour (<i>Überhafen</i>) and its Chain

Harbours, Landing Stages, and Moorings of Constantinople's Outskirts

181	Grigori Simeonov The Harbour and Landing Stages of Hebdomon
199	Grigori Simeonov The Landing Stage of Brachialion

209	Grigori Simeonov The Moorings at Kosmidion
223	Klaus Belke Gates to Asia Minor: The Harbours of Chalcedon, Chrysopolis, Hiereia and Eutropiu Limen opposite Constantinople
235	Maps of Constantinople
239	Bibliography
273	Index (compiled by Klaus Belke)
285	List of Contributors
287	Sigles Used

Translators' note:

Each author has made an individual decision on the style of naming places and people, including whether to use Latin or Greek forms, meaning that spellings will vary throughout the book, which is reflected in the index.

Foreword

During the work on the Istanbul underground about twenty years ago, the remains of the medieval Harbour of Theodosius were rediscovered, along with nearly 40 shipwrecks. This was an archaeological find of the century and a substantial argument for including the Byzantine harbour landscape in the Priority Programme 1630 of the DFG (Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft/German Research Council) »Harbours from the Roman Imperial Period to the Middle Ages«.

One of the individual projects within this Priority Programme is »Ports and Landing Places on the Balkan Coasts of the Byzantine Empire (Fourth to Twelfth Century): Technology and Monuments, Economy and Communication«. It is part of the Leibniz ScienceCampus Mainz/Frankfurt: Byzantium between Orient and Occident, a collaboration between the Römisch-Germanisches Zentralmuseum in Mainz (RGZM), the Johannes Gutenberg University Mainz and other partners, especially the Viennese School of Byzantine Studies (at the University of Vienna and Austrian Academy of Sciences/ÖAW).

As was generally the case throughout history, Constantinople also played a central role in seafaring. Situated at the southern mouth of the Bosphorus on a peninsula between the Sea of Marmara and the Golden Horn, the daily life of the inhabitants in many respects depended on the sea, and the harbours formed the interface between the city and the sea. For centuries, Constantinople was one of the most important and powerful trading centres in the Mediterranean. In addition, the Byzantine Empire also dominated the Mediterranean militarily for a long time (thalassocracy) and its main fleet was stationed in Constantinople.

Written sources mention a number of smaller and larger harbours that were repeatedly rebuilt, renamed or even newly built over the centuries. These harbours have been researched over the years. Wolfgang Müller-Wiener earlier brought these results together in his work »Die Häfen von Byzantion – Konstantinupolis – Istanbul« (»The Harbours of Byzantion, Constantinople, Istanbul«), published posthumously in 1994. However, research on the topography of the city and on Byzantine seafaring, which has intensified since then, has yielded new data and perspectives.

During a special course held at the University of Vienna in 2014, the idea arose to not only include the harbours of Constantinople in the DFG project's catalogue in an overview, but also dedicate a separate anthology to them that would

reflect the current state of research. The development of the Constantinopolitan harbours covers the entire Byzantine period from the fourth to the fifteenth centuries. In addition, the immediate periphery must also be considered: on the one hand, the harbours on the Asian side of the Bosphorus; and, on the other hand, the landing stages in the immediate Thracian vicinity of the city walls, both on the Golden Horn and on the Sea of Marmara.

The first edition of this book was published in 2016 in German as Volume 4 of the Leibniz ScienceCampus's book series »Byzantium between Orient and Occident« (BOO). The eight contributors produced a total of twelve essays and have all worked within the frame of the Priority Programme 1630 of the DFG or co-operated with it. This was reviewed several times, mostly appreciatively, but also with suggestions for possible deepening and broadening of the contents.

In response to this, the two editors of this volume, Falko Daim and Ewald Kislinger, decided in 2020 to publish an expanded version in English to reach a broader audience. The original contributions were not only translated but updated, and the now eleven authors of different nationalities and mother tongues have delivered a total of fifteen essays for the English edition. They have endeavoured to reflect the broad linguistic spectrum of publications on the topic in Byzantine studies, considering a narrow approach (as seen in some recent companions) to be less fruitful. All publications on the subject that were published, known to us, and accessible by the end of 2020 have been taken into account.

Without the commitment of all the authors, this volume could not have been completed so swiftly, including the addition of an index, which was the special responsibility of Klaus Belke. Johannes Preiser-Kapeller and Michael Ober were in charge of the maps and plans. Our sincere thanks must also go to other colleagues: Leo Ruickbie and Antje Bosse-Mann-Ruickbie, who prepared the English translations with great dedication and expertise, with additional input from Laury Sarti, and provided editorial co-ordination, and Franz Siegmeth, who prepared various illustrations for printing. We would also like to express our thanks to Claudia Nickel and Stefan Albrecht at the RGZM publishing house.

As has always been the function of the harbours themselves, this volume is not intended to be an end but a starting point for new research.

*Mainz and Vienna, March 2021
Falko Daim and Ewald Kislinger*

The Harbour and Landing Stages of Hebdomon

»It was a rainy and cold day in October 1918. In the afternoon, we had geography lessons with our dear teacher Charalampos Photiades. Our classmate Basileios Kerasoglou drew the map of some country on the blackboard. The fourth class was on the top floor of the school. Next to the school was the house of Doctor Aperges. Our classmate glanced out of the window as the class continued. I will never forget the loud cry he uttered when he saw the Greek flag hoisted at Aperges's window. »Teacher, a Greek flag!« He cried. »Truly, Teacher, a Greek flag, right here by the window!« The teacher gets up, approaches the window and, to his surprise, sees a huge Greek flag. In the meantime, riot had broken out in the school with a babble of voices and great noise! Our school principal Konstantinos Papadopoulos immediately comes to the class and tells us: »Children, everybody get ready to go to the beach! You will see that the whole sea is full of warships, Greek, English, French, Italian«. We were at Thermogiannes in a few minutes. And [really], that is how it was. Warships crossed the Sea of Marmara, which would later anchor in Haydarpaşa and Chalcedon. The legendary Averoff¹ with the huge Greek flag passed by and landed in front of Dolmabahçe Palace«².

When the Greek pupils of the village of Makrochorion (today Bakırköy, Istanbul) watched the ships of the Entente heading towards the city on the Bosphorus towards the end of the First World War, none of them probably suspected where they were: they stood on a spot that had, since Byzantine times, witnessed the passage of at least three other fleets that significantly shaped the history of the Byzantine Empire and its capital³. Thermogiannes's casino (later renamed »Vienna«) was right on the shore of the Sea of Marmara and even had a terrace that was built on Byzantine remains (fig. 1)⁴. These were the only remains of one of the buildings that, according to Jean-Baptiste Thibaut, belonged to the »Versailles of the Byzantine Emperors« in Late Antiquity⁵. This palace complex was built at the seventh milestone that marked the distance to Constantinople. The distance was counted from the Milion,



Fig. 1 The Casino of Thermogiannes in Makrochorion, today's Bakırköy. – (Photograph www.eskiistanbul.net).

the central milestone close to the Hagia Sophia, which is why the area was known as Hebdomon or Septimo (Greek/Latin for »seventh«) (fig. 2). Although the comparison with the French Versailles is not entirely wrong, the suburb of the Byzantine capital had one significant difference. Hebdomon was not only on the main land route to the west, the Via Egnatia, but also on the coast of the Sea of Marmara. Thus, the entire area at the seventh milestone had a strong connection to the sea, which significantly shaped its history from the late fourth to the early eighth centuries⁶.

State of Research

Among all the European districts of Constantinople, Hebdomon has been of particular interest to researchers⁷. One reason is the symbolic meaning of this place and its monuments, which saw the proclamation of at least ten Byzantine emperors⁸, another is the scholarly debate about its exact location. At the end of the nineteenth century, Friedrich Wilhelm Unger, Alexander van Millingen and Dmitrij Beljaev

1 An armoured cruiser from the first half of the 20th c. used as the flagship of the Greek Navy.

2 Tziras, Ebdomon 227-228 (Memories of Thanases Chatzeparaskeuas [Berk]).

3 It concerns the ships of Heraclius in 610, the Arab fleet in 717 and the Venetian fleet in 1203. See also p. 183 and n. 31, as well as pp. 196-197.

4 Tziras, Ebdomon 91-92 and 234 (with fig.). – Makrides, Hebdomon 168-171. The photograph shows the casino of Thermogiannes and not that of Miltiades as Tuna, Hebdomon'dan Bakırköy'e 144-147 claimed.

5 Thibaut, Hebdomon 32.

6 See Alexander, Strength 342 and n. 10.

7 On Hebdomon in general, see Janin, Constantinople 446-449. – Külzer, Ostthracien 391-395. – van Millingen, Walls 316-341. – Glück, Hebdomon. – Makrides, Hebdomon. – Tziras, Ebdomon.

8 See p. 183.

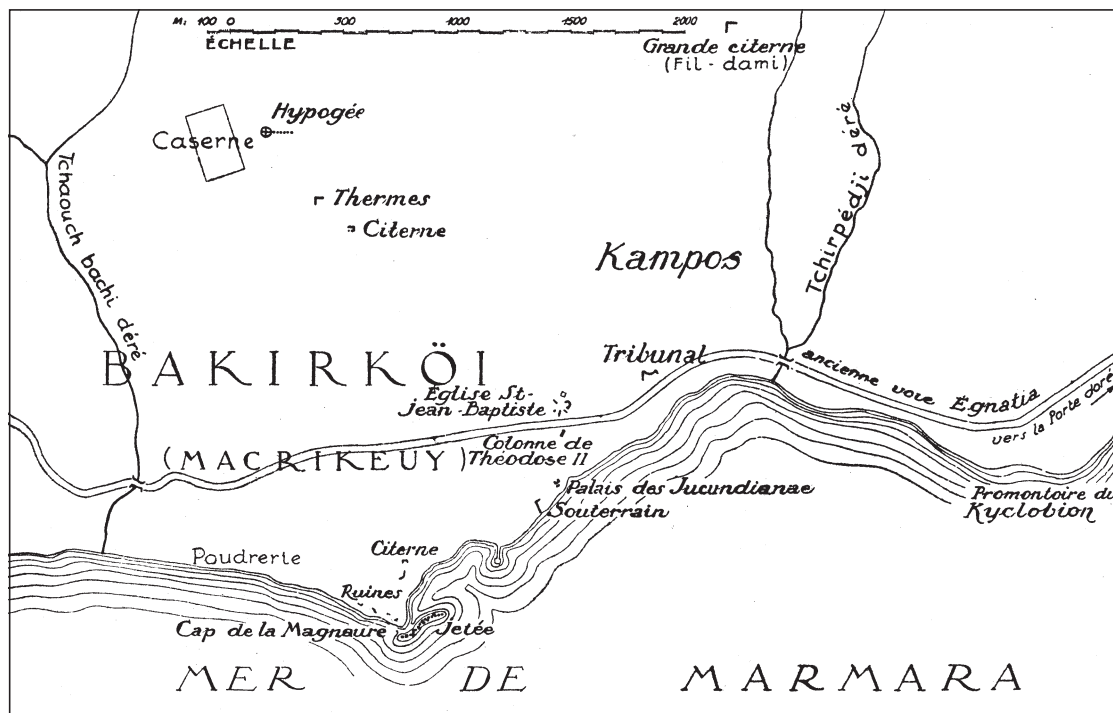


Fig. 2 Map of Hebdomon. – (From Demangel, Hebdomon 6 fig. 1).

rejected the old location at the Blachernae that had been widely accepted since the time of Charles du Cange in the seventeenth century. Instead, they suggested locating Hebdomon on the north coast of the Sea of Marmara and initiated the first systematic investigations of the southwestern area of Constantinople⁹.

The first monograph on the suburb at the seventh milestone was published in Vienna in 1920 and is the result of research by the art historian Heinrich Glück. When he stayed in Istanbul from 1916 to 1917, he examined the area in front of the Golden Gate and found the remains of an old mole¹⁰. Despite its significance, Glück's work should be used with caution because of his interpretation of the sources. Systematic archaeological investigations in what was then the village of Makrochorion began during the French occupation of Istanbul from 1920 to 1923, which were led by Theodoros Makrides (Makridi Bey), an employee of the Istanbul Archaeological Museum. The excavations unearthed numerous Byzantine monuments, including the Late Antique Tribunal and an octagonal sacred building, which was interpreted as the Church of John the Baptist, restored under Justinian. Another discovery was the column of the Emperor Theodosius II (408-450)¹¹.

The results of these excavations were only published in 1945 under the editorship of Robert Demangel. To this day, they are an indispensable tool for dealing with the history and

topography of Hebdomon¹². A few years before these excavation reports appeared, Theodoros Makrides also published two important articles in the Greek journal *Thrakika*, in which he treated the southwestern area of Constantinople¹³. The last two authors are among the last researchers to register the remains of a Byzantine mole and record them through photographs. They have since disappeared due to earth deposits during the construction of the road along the coast and other changes of this area over the past fifty years. Due to the rapid settlement development of Bakırköy, further large-scale archaeological studies in the region under discussion are hardly to be expected. The present-day Bakırköy district developed from the former Greek village of Makrochorion (or *Makrochori*), which aroused historical interest in the region through Greek and Turkish non-academic researchers. Publications of old photographs provide an insight into the pre-industrial history and topography of the southwestern districts of the metropolis of Istanbul¹⁴.

The Late Antique Beginnings of Hebdomon

Constantinople was officially made the imperial capital on 11 May 330 and, since its foundation, was considered the New Rome. Since Constantine the Great (324-337), the emperors have ensured that the city on the Bosphorus was not inferior

9 Unger, Quellen 113-117. 238-239. 266. – van Millingen, Walls 316-341. – van Millingen, Aléthēs thesis. – Běljaev, Bogomol'nye vychody 57-92.

10 Glück, Hebdomon 3 and n. 1.

11 Overview of the excavations in Demangel, Hebdomon 1-4. – See Diehl, Fouilles 197-199.

12 Demangel, Hebdomon.

13 Makrides, Hebdomon.

14 To be mentioned in the first place Tziras, Ebdomon, and Tuna, Hebdomon'dan Bakırköy'e.

to the metropolis in the west¹⁵. This affected construction activities in the centre, where forums with (triumphal) columns, palaces and a senate building were built, but also the immediate vicinity of the city. A military training area was set up at Hebdomon that was modelled after the Campus Martius and given the graecised name Kampos. It was situated in the area of today's Veliefendi Hipodromu¹⁶. Due to the increasing militarisation of the empire, the area soon developed into a place where the army could stage its political power¹⁷. At the same time, Hebdomon was to play an important role in Byzantine ceremonies over the next few centuries.

The first reliable evidence of imperial construction measures at Hebdomon date back to the reign of Valens (364-378)¹⁸. According to a laudatory speech by Themistius, the emperor had a foundation (*krepis*) and a stage (*bema*) built and statues erected at Hebdomon¹⁹. The reason for this activity is obvious: here, on 28 March 364, Valens was appointed co-emperor by his older brother Valentinian I and took control of the eastern half of the Roman Empire (fig. 3)²⁰. The buildings are considered part of the Tribunal, where the army, Senate and people of Constantinople acclaimed the new emperor, accompanied by a military parade (fig. 4)²¹. Thus, Valens was the first of at least ten Byzantine rulers²², who were proclaimed emperor at the Kampos outside Constantinople²³. Valens was followed by Arcadius (395-408)²⁴, Honorius (395-423)²⁵, Theodosius II (408-450)²⁶, Marcian (450-457)²⁷, Leo I (457-474)²⁸, Basiliscus (475-476)²⁹, Maurice (582-602)³⁰, Phocas (602-610)³¹ and Leo V (813-820)³². Today, the last traces of the Roman Tribu-



Fig. 3 Solidus of Emperor Valens, with the brothers Valentinian I and Valens on the reverse (scale 2:1). – (Photograph R. Müller, RGZM).

nal of Hebdomon consist only of one wall, which is still visible in the carpark southwest of Veliefendi Hipodromu³³.

Fortifications and Palaces on the Hebdomon Seafront

The presence of the emperor and the army at the seventh milestone from Constantinople also required fortifications. The best-known and most important fortification in the southwest outskirts of the capital was the so-called Round Castle (Kyklobion or Strongylon)³⁴. Based on Theophanes's topographical reports on the two Arab sieges of Constantinople, this defensive system can be located in the eastern part of the bay of Hebdomon. This is today the area where Istanbul's district of Zeytinburnu adjoins Bakırköy³⁵. There may have been a landing stage at the Round Castle³⁶. The

15 In general, see Dagron, Naissance 13-294. – Mango, Développement 23-36. – Bauer, Stadt, Platz und Denkmal. – Bauer, Stadtverkehr in Konstantinopel. – Bauer, Urban Space.

16 Demangel, Hebdomon 6-7. – Makrides, Hebdomon 151-154. – Taddei, Topographical Remarks 63. – On the Roman prototype, see Jacobs/Conlin, Campus Martius. – On the symbolic role of Hebdomon, see Dagron, Naissance 100-102. – Diefenbach, Liturgie und *civilitas* 26-27.

17 Beck, Senat und Volk 3-9. – Treitinger, Kaiser- und Reichsidee 7-8. – Bauer, Stadtverkehr in Konstantinopel 200-203. – Bauer, Urban Space 40-44.

18 According to the Patria Konstantinupoleos III 144 (260, 11-13 Preger), Constantine the Great had the Church of St John the Theologian built at Hebdomon, which Berger, Untersuchungen 682-683 doubted because of the legendary character of the collection.

19 Themistios, Orationes 6 (I 123, 10-14 Schenkl/Downey). – See Demangel, Hebdomon 11. – Glück, Hebdomon 24-27. – Makrides, Hebdomon 154-157. – McCormack, Art and Ceremony 197-202. – Glück, Hebdomon 54 n. 1 translates *krepis* as mole, but an interpretation of the term as part of the Tribunal seems more plausible.

20 Ammianus Marcellinus, Res Gestae XXVI 4, 3 (IV 18, 28-20, 2 Seyfarth). – Chronicon Paschale 556, 6-8 (Dindorf). – Consularia Constantinopolitana 364, 3 (44, 10-12 Becker/Groß). – See Christophilopulu, Ekloge 8.

21 Demangel, Hebdomon 5-16. – Demangel, Tribunal. – Demangel, À propos du Tribunal. – On the proclamation of Valens as emperor, see Beck, Senat und Volk 8-10.

22 Glück, Hebdomon 14-16 added Zenon (474-491), Leo III (717-741) and Nikephoros II Phokas (963-969) to this list, which Makrides, Hebdomon 144-147 and Janin, Constantinople 447 included in their work. The inclusion of Leo III is based on a confusion with Leo V; Zenon, on the other hand, was appointed emperor by his father-in-law in the Hippodrome, for both cases, see Chrysos, Krönung 172-173 n. 24. – For the proclamation of Nikephoros Phokas 963, see Christophilopulu, Ekloge 106-108 as well as Simeonov, Topographie, and the contribution by Simeonov, Brachialion, in this volume.

23 On the acclamations at the Campus, see Christophilopulu, Ekloge, as well as Dagron, Naissance 101 and n. 2-3.

24 Chronicon Paschale 562, 19-563, 2 (Dindorf). – Marcellinus Comes, Chronicon 11th indiction/383 (3 Mommsen).

25 Marcellinus Comes, Chronicon 6th indiction/393 (5 Mommsen). – Consularia Italica 521 (298 Mommsen).

26 Chronicon Paschale 568, 5-8 (Dindorf).

27 Chronicon Paschale 590, 8-10 (Dindorf). – Theodoros Anagnostes, Historia Ecclesiastica I 354 (100, 11-13 Hansen). – Nikephoros Xanthopoulos, Historia Ecclesiastica XIV 58 (PG 146, 1273 A-B).

28 Konstantinos Porphyrogenetos, De cer. I 100 (II 407, 1-6 Dagron/Flusin/Feisel). – Sode, Kaiser 796-822.

29 Theodoros Anagnostes, Historia Ecclesiastica III 402 (112, 19-22 Hansen). – Theophanes, Chronographia AM 5967 (121, 1-2 de Boor). – Georgios Kedrenos, Chronicon 384, 2 (II 600, 13-14 Tartaglia). – Ioannes Zonaras, Epitome XIV 2, 6 (III 128, 16-18 Büttner-Wobst).

30 Concerning Maurice, research offers different views due to the two tribunals that appear in the sources. One of them is located at Hebdomon, the other in the city centre. Thanks to Chrysos, Krönung 172 n. 21, this problem can be considered resolved in favour of the structure on the Campus.

31 Theophylaktos Simokattes, Historia VIII 10, 1 and 5-6 (302, 20-23 and 303, 6-14 de Boor/Wirth). – Chronicon Paschale 693, 16-23 (Dindorf). – Gregorii Magni Registrum epistularum, Appendix VIII (II 1101, 2-7 Norberg). – Theophanes, Chronographia AM 6094 (289, 8-25 de Boor). – Georgios Kedrenos, Chronicon 433, 1 (II 677, 52-61 Tartaglia). – Ioannes Zonaras, Epitome XIV 14, 1-2 (III 196, 8-11 Büttner-Wobst). – Michael Glykas, Annales 510, 1-4 (Bekker). – Nikephoros Xanthopoulos, Historia Ecclesiastica XVIII 40 (PG 147, 408 B-C). – Also the end of his reign was supposed to have begun there: on 7 October 610, Phocas watched from the coast at Hebdomon as the ships of the pretender to the throne Heraclius appeared at the Round Castle and anchored there. The emperor had no choice but to ride to Constantinople in the evening, since his opponent had cut off the sea route to the capital, see Chronicon Paschale 699, 19-700, 4 (Dindorf).

32 Theophanes, Chronographia AM 6305 (502, 19-26 de Boor). – Symeon Logothetes, Chronicon 127, 3 (209, 14-17 Wahlgren).

33 The parts of the Tribunal found during the 1921-1923 excavations were still preserved until the 1960s, see Tziras, Ebdomon 77 (with photograph).

34 Prokopios, De aedificiis IV 8, 4-7 (134, 8-17 Haury/Wirth).

35 Theophanes, Chronographia AM 6165 and AM 6209 (353, 25-354, 2 and 448, 12-21 de Boor). – Külzer, Ostthrakien 484-485. – Makrides, Hebdomon 174-175. – Janin, Constantinople 139. 451. – Taddei, Topographical Remarks 64. For the sieges, see below, p. 196.

36 Below, p. 197.

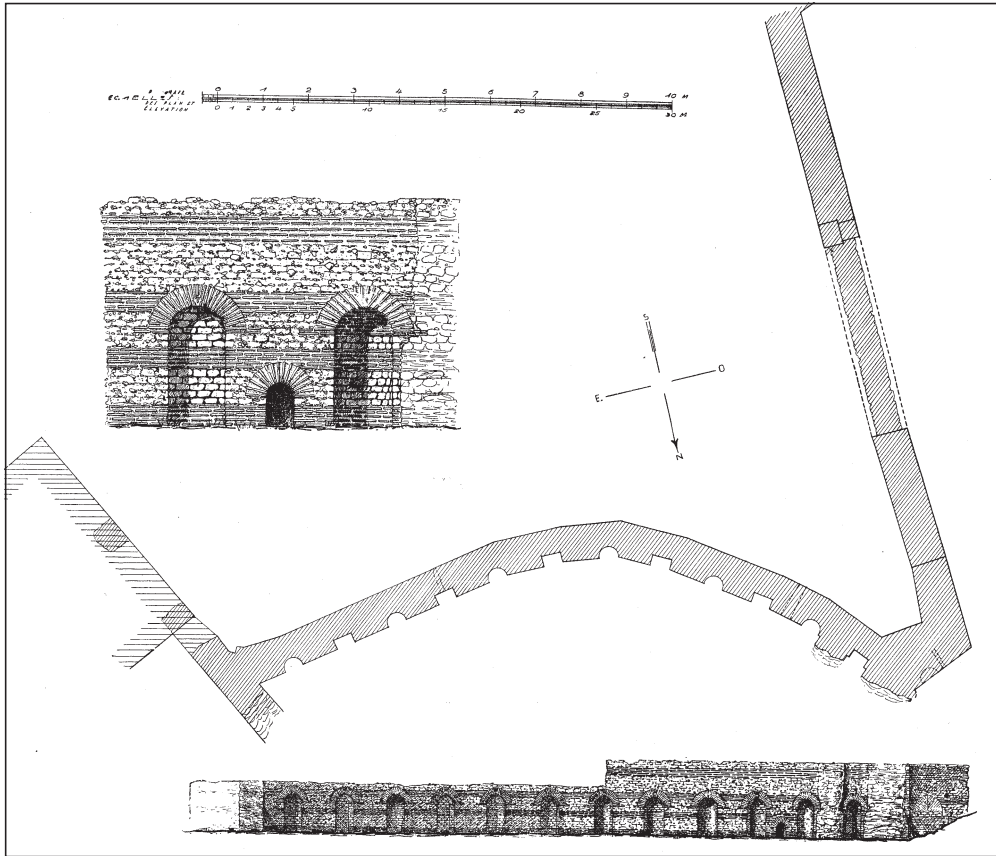


Fig. 4 The Tribunal at Hebdomon. – (From Demangel, Hebdomon pl. 1).

fortification played an important role in the official reception of ambassadors on their way to the capital, as recorded in the *Liber Pontificalis* on the occasion of the embassies of the Popes Hormisdas 519 and Hadrian II (869/870)³⁷.

An unresolved question is whether the Theodosian fort that was only mentioned once in the sources can be counted among the fortifications at Hebdomon. According to Theophanes, the executed Makrobios was displayed here in 608/609³⁸. Alessandro Taddei did not rule out the possibility that this building is identical to the Round Castle, whereby the designation »the Theodosians« referred to the troops quartered there³⁹. In this case, however, the chronicler called the fortification Round Castle in the context of other events from the seventh and eighth centuries. Thus, it has to be clarified why he used a different name in the case of Makrobios. Regarding the arrival of the fleet of Heraclius one year after the execution of Makrobios, the *Chronicon Paschale* only mentioned the *strongyloun kastellin*, i.e., Round Castle⁴⁰. For this reason, it seems plausible to assume that the Theodosian fort was a second defensive system at Hebdomon⁴¹, but it cannot be precisely located.

Glück and Makrides took a different view, relying on the *Patria Konstantinoupoleos* in their attempt to locate the Theodosian castle. These testify to a fort built by Emperor Tiberius II (578-582):

»Tiberios [...] the father-in-law of Maurikios, built the Kastellin, because Chaganos, the ruler of Bulgaria, came and torched and burned all the regions of Thrace up to the gates. He fortified the wall and enclosed the ships within, and so it received this name«⁴².

Glück and Makrides located this defensive work on the western bank of the bay of Hebdomon. Makrides identified it as the ruins under the former Greek casino of Thermo-*giannes*⁴³, which can be seen in numerous old photographs⁴⁴. In the opinion of the two scholars, the emperor would have offered the ships in the bay better protection with the second Hebdomon castle. However, such a view is contrary to the fact that all other places mentioned in the same section of this source are either on the northern bank of the Golden Horn or on the Thracian bank of the Bosphorus⁴⁵. Furthermore, the reliability of the report is disputed. The

37 *Liber Pontificalis* LIII 5 (Hormisdas) and CVIII 36 (Hadrian II) (I 270, 9-12 and II 180, 13-15 Duchesne). – Heher/Simeonov, *Ceremonies by the Sea* 231.

38 Theophanes, *Chronographia* AM 6101 (297, 12-16 de Boor).

39 Taddei, *Topographical Remarks* 64 and n. 42.

40 *Chronicon Paschale* 699, 19-21 (Dindorf).

41 van Millingen, *Walls* 327-328.

42 English translation by Berger, *Accounts* 207. – *Patria Konstantinoupoleos* III 157 (265, 13-17 Preger).

43 Tuna, *Hebdomon'dan Bakırköy'e* 144-147.

44 Makrides, *Hebdomon* 174-175. – Glück, *Hebdomon* 62 and fig. 1 above.

45 On this, see the remarks of Berger, *Untersuchungen* 688-709.

Fig. 5 The coast of Makrochorion in the early 1920s. – (From Demangel, *Hebdomon* 42 fig. 26).



Chagan mentioned in the *Patria* was, according to Berger, the Avar ruler, under whose command the Avars raided Thrace in the first years of Maurice's reign⁴⁶. In addition, the *Patria* probably confused Tiberius II (578-582) with Tiberius III (698-705)⁴⁷. For this reason, the Castle of the *Patria* cannot be located at Hebdomon, but at the entrance to the Golden Horn, and must therefore be linked with the fort to which the iron chain was attached⁴⁸.

The exile of the Emperor's sister Pulcheria to Hebdomon in the first half of the fifth century may presuppose the existence of a palace complex in the southwestern area of Constantinople⁴⁹. A palace near the coast, where Daniel Stylites talked to the guardsmen of the Emperor Basiliscus (475-476), is documented in the saint's *Vita*⁵⁰. Emperor Marcian (450-457) was present at Hebdomon on the occasion of a procession and sent a dromon to bring another saint, the monk Auxentios, to him⁵¹. However, it cannot be determined whether the procession's destination was to a palace or one of the sanctuaries located at Hebdomon⁵².

Theophanes and the author of the account of the miracles of St Artemios later mentioned a place called Magnaura, which is located on the promontory west of the bay of Hebdomon⁵³. The name is derived from the Latin *Magna aula* («large hall») and explains why the building is associated with a palace. Topographical evidence for this palace points to a location near the remains of the ancient mole now lying in the basin of today's Bakırköy harbour. At the beginning of the twentieth century, numerous pieces of capitals, columns and reliefs were to be found on the banks of Makrochorion (fig. 5)⁵⁴. Furthermore, Byzantine *spolia* in the gardens of Turkish houses can be seen in old photographs from the middle of the last century⁵⁵. However, these remains are said to come from the area northeast of the Hebdomon headland and its mole⁵⁶. In the absence of other sources and inadequate archaeological research, it is no longer possible to determine whether the Magnaura at Hebdomon was an independent palace complex or merely part of the large complex of Ioukoundianai⁵⁷, which, because of its harbour, will be in the focus of the next paragraph⁵⁸.

46 Berger, *Untersuchungen* 690-691.

47 Berger, *Accounts* 320, n. 162.

48 See Kislinger, *Golden Horn*, in this volume.

49 Theophanes, *Chronographia* AM 5940 (99, 12-18 de Boor). – Nikephoros Xanthopoulos, *Historia Ecclesiastica* XIV 47 and 49 (PG 146, 1224 B and 1233 A). – Ioannes Zonaras, *Epitome* XIII 23, 15-18 (III 109, 1-12 Büttner-Wöbst). – Ephraem, *Historia Chronica* 782-790 (33 Lampsides). – Cf. Holum, *Theodosian Emperors* 130-131 and 192-196.

50 *Vita Danielis Stylitae* 74-76 (71, 17-74, 18 Delehaye).

51 *Vita Auxentii* 38 (46, 1-3 Varalda).

52 On religious processions at Hebdomon, see Janin, *Processions religieuses* 72-81. – Bauer, *Stadtverkehr in Konstantinopel* 207-209. – Brubaker, *Topography* 35-36. 41-42.

53 *Miracula Artemii* 5 (84, 24-26 Papadopoulos-Kerameus). – According to Theophanes, *Chronographia* AM 6209 (395, 21-26 de Boor) in 717, the Arab fleet was anchored from Magnaura to the Round Castle. – See Makrides, *Hebdomon* 164-167.

54 Makrides, *Hebdomon* 11 fig. 5. – Demangel, *Hebdomon* 42 fig. 26.

55 Tuna, *Hebdomon'dan Bakırköy'e* 42. – Glück, *Hebdomon* pl. IV-V. – Demangel, *Hebdomon* 41 fig. 25.

56 Glück, *Hebdomon* 6-13 pl. I.

57 Taddei, *Palace of the Ioukoundianai* 82. – Taddei, *Topographical Remarks* 68.

58 Taddei, *Palace of the Ioukoundianai*. – Taddei, *Topographical Remarks* 65-69. – Hellenkemper, *Sommerpaläste* 245-247. – For a discussion of whether the report of Procopius relates to a place and harbour in Thrace or Bithynia, see p. 192 n. 110.

The Palace of Ioukoundianai

In his work on the buildings of Emperor Justinian I (527-565), Procopius described a magnificent palace complex called Ioukoundianai:

»But I could never adequately describe in fitting words either their magnificence and their exquisitely detailed workmanship or their massive bulk. It will be sufficient to say simply that they are regal and that they were built under the personal supervision of the Emperor and with the help of his skill, while nothing was disregarded, excepting only money. The sum of this indeed was so great that it cannot be computed by any reckoning. [...] In that place also he erected holy shrines, as I have already recounted, and stoas and markets and public baths, and practically all the other types of buildings, so that this quarter is in no way inferior to the Palace-quarter within the city.«⁵⁹

The difficulties in locating the complex lie in the structure of the first book of *De aedificiis* in which Procopius dealt with the building activities of Justinian within and around Constantinople. However, his information about the buildings at Hebdomon (the churches of Saints Theodote, John the Theologian, John the Baptist, Menas and Menaïos) is not a unit, but distributed across different chapters⁶⁰. He described Ioukoundianai after the buildings on the Golden Horn and the Bosphorus as well as in the eastern part of the capital. The report showed that the palace complex was in Europe and that its harbour was exposed to the strong south winds in winter, from which it offered protection. The historian further noted that he had already spoken about the sacred places there⁶¹. Since this information applies to both a location at Hebdomon and on the European shore of the Bosphorus, other sources have to be consulted to solve the question of the situation of Ioukoundianai and its harbour.

Byzantine chronicles and hagiography provide the first evidence for Ioukoundianai in the southwestern area of Constantinople. For the World Year 6050 (December 557), Theophanes reported a powerful earthquake that shook the

European outskirts of the capital. The churches beyond Hebdomon were affected the worst, of which he mentions a concrete example, the sanctuary of the Prophet Samuel⁶². In connection with this, the chronicler also reports the fall of a porphyry column and its statue in front of the Ioukoundianai Palace⁶³. Theophanes based his report on information provided by John Malalas, who wrote of a pillar in the Sekoundianai though⁶⁴. Malalas's designation of the palace as Sekoundianai is not a misinterpretation of »Ioukoundianai«. The corpus of letters of Pope Gregory I, who lived in Constantinople for a while, also mentions a *palatio qui dicitur Secundianas* at the seventh milestone of Constantinople, where the usurper Phocas was proclaimed emperor in 602⁶⁵.

Both names, Ioukoundianai and Sekoundianai, thus referred to the same palace complex at Hebdomon⁶⁶, but only hypotheses can be expressed about their etymology. Janin derives the name Ioukoundianai from a certain *Jucundus* without being able to document it⁶⁷. The derivation from the Latin *iucundus* (»pleasant«, »desired« or »amiable«)⁶⁸, which fits well with the name of a coastal area, cannot be ruled out⁶⁹. A derivation from *secundus* or *secundinus* is conceivable for Sekoundianai. This brings into consideration Secundinus, the brother-in-law of the Emperor Anastasius I, who became Eparch of Constantinople in 492. His task was to calm the rebelling troops in Constantinople and to renovate the buildings they had destroyed in the capital⁷⁰.

Theophanes also adopted other information from Malalas referring to the cleaning and dredging of the harbour near the Sekoundianai Palace in 551/552. With one minor change, however: according to Theophanes, the harbour of Hebdomon had been cleaned⁷¹. How can this be explained, considering that Theophanes rarely rewrote or interpreted the information in his sources⁷²? A comparison of the reports by Malalas and Theophanes about the earthquake in December 557 showed that the text of the later Byzantine chronicler is more extensive. Thus, it can be assumed that Theophanes used an additional source, where the palace in question was described under the name of Ioukoundianai and was said to have been located in the region between the Golden Gate

59 English translation by Dewing, Buildings of Procopius 93-95. – Prokopios, *De aedificiis* I 11, 16-18 and 21 (43, 24-44, 6 and 21-25 Haury/Wirth). – Overview of the maritime buildings of Emperor Justinian I in Missiou, Maritime Buildings.

60 Prokopios, *De aedificiis* I 4, 28 (Theodote). I 8, 15-16 (John the Theologian and John the Baptist). I 9, 16 (Menas and Menaïos) (26, 24-25. 35, 6-11. 37, 27-38, 1 Haury/Wirth).

61 The Byzantine historian treats two places together. The description of Ioukoundianai is followed by Hieron. According to Prokopios, *De aedificiis* I 11, 22 (44, 25 and 45, 1-4 Haury/Wirth) Hieron was on the opposite continent, i.e., Asia, which indicates a localisation of Ioukoundianai in Europe.

62 Theophanes, *Chronographia* AM 6050 (231, 13-22 de Boor).

63 Theophanes, *Chronographia* AM 6050 (231, 24-27 de Boor). – According to the report by Ioannes Lydos, *De magistratibus* III 35 (188, 9-15 Bandy) = III 35, 6-7 (II 87, 14-21 Schamp), who owed his professional advancement to Justinian I, a column was brought from the Plakoton (Forum of Constantine) to the square (*agora*) of Hebdomon, after the silver statue on top had been removed. At the new location, it bore a statue of »our best emperor«, that is, Justinian. It is said to be this pillar (made of porphyry?) that overturned during the earthquake in 557 together with the statue, according to Theophanes. See Taddei, Palace of the Ioukoundianai 81-82. – Taddei, Topographical Remarks 66-67.

64 Ioannes Malalas, *Chronographia* XVIII 124 (419, 55-60 Thurn).

65 Gregorii Magni Registrum epistularum, Appendix VIII (II 1101, 2-5 Norberg): *Per indictionem sextam die vicesima tertia mensis Novembrii temporibus domni et beatissimi papae Gregorii coronatus est Focas et Leontia Augusta in Septimo in palatio qui dicitur Secundianas*.

66 Thibaut, Hebdomon 36. – Makrides, Hebdomon 156. – Janin, Constantinople 454. – Külzer, Ostthrakien 418 and 634.

67 Janin, Constantinople 450. – Taddei (Topographical Remarks 65 n. 47. – Palace of the Ioukoundianai 78) agrees with this interpretation.

68 Menge, *Großwörterbuch Lateinisch* 413.

69 Demangel, Hebdomon 5. 44. – van Millingen, Walls 335.

70 Ioannes Antiochenus, *Fragmenta* 239, 2 (446, 19 – 448, 1 Mariev) = 308 (528-530, 16-20 Roberto). – PLRE II 986, # Secundinus 5. – Janin, Constantinople 454 and Külzer, Ostthrakien 634 called the Eparch Secundus.

71 Compare Theophanes, *Chronographia* AM 6044 (228, 13-14 de Boor) with Ioannes Malalas, *Chronographia* XVIII 114 (415, 1-2 Thurn).

72 See his own words in the preface to his *Chronographia* (4, 8-15 de Boor), as well as Howard-Johnston, Witnesses 268-269 and 308-309 and Jankowiak/Montinaro, Studies in Theophanes.

Fig. 6 Remnants of the mole near the cape of Hebdomon in the 1920s. – (From Demangel, Hebdomon 46 fig. 31).



and Rhegion (today's Küçükçekmece) that was damaged by the earthquake.

A further important issue is the proximity of loukoundianai Palace to the Sanctuary of Samuel, attested to by Theophanes. This corresponds to the report of the *Chronicon Paschale* on the *translatio* of the saint's relics to Constantinople, more precisely from Chalcedon to the Great Church of the capital⁷³. In 411, they were transferred to the Sanctuary of the Prophet near the Church of St John in loukoundianai⁷⁴. The *translatio* of the relics is also reported in the *Patria Konstantinoupoleos*, Symeon the Logothete and Nikephoros Xanthopoulos, all of which attest to the deposition of Samuel's relics to a church at or near Hebdomon⁷⁵.

The area at the seventh milestone was also the place where Daniel Stylites was said to have performed miracles. He had moved there with a crowd during the reign of the Emperor Basiliscus (475-476). After the saint had supposedly healed a leper in the sea near the Sanctuary of Samuel, he addressed the guards of the Hebdomon Palace, who refused to let him in⁷⁶.

The report of Procopius on the geographical location of the palace complex provides further information on the location of loukoundianai in the area of the seventh milestone. According to Procopius, the harbour of loukoundianai was at a headland (*akte*) and offered the ships protection from the strong winter winds⁷⁷. According to the study by Ulyott and

Ilgaz on the wind conditions in the Bosphorus, a south wind predominates in the greater Istanbul area in winter⁷⁸. In the southwestern part of Hebdomon at the Cape of Magnaura, the remains of a mole were still visible in the first half of the twentieth century, according to the studies by Glück and Demangel (figs 6-7)⁷⁹.

The building activity of Emperor Justinian I at Hebdomon is also attested to in the legislation of this ruler. According to the *Codex Iustinianus*, he issued two laws from the new *consistorium* of the Justinian palace at the seventh milestone in 529⁸⁰. Procopius's *De aedificiis* only attested to the construction of two palaces by Justinian: one in Hiereia in Bithynia and the other in loukoundianai. However, the location of the latter is not specified, but taking into account that Procopius mentions only two palaces, the loukoundianai can certainly be located at Hebdomon. It is also difficult to imagine that the construction activity of Justinian I, as documented in the *Codex Iustinianus*, might have escaped Procopius's attention, who wrote *De aedificiis* in praise of the ruler (fig. 8).

According to Demangel, the location of the loukoundianai Palace can be identified precisely on the basis of the find spot of the Column of Theodosius: according to Turgay Tuna, the find spot was the courtyard of a residential building in today's Cevizliyalı Sokak 3⁸¹, i.e., in the northeastern area of the Byzantine Hebdomon.

73 *Chronicon Paschale* 569, 12-18 (Dindorf).

74 *Chronicon Paschale* 570, 26-571, 2 (Dindorf). – For source criticism of the Easter Chronicle, whose sources are largely based on official documents, see Howard-Johnston, *Witnesses* 37-59.

75 *Patria Konstantinoupoleos* IIa 2 (211, 5-9 Preger). – Symeon Logothetes, *Chronicon* 96, 2 (123, 12-14 Wahlgren). – Nikephoros Xanthopoulos, *Historia Ecclesiastica* XIV 10 (PG 146, 1089 D).

76 *Vita Danielis Stylitae* 73-77 (71, 17-74, 19 Delehay). – Külzer, *Ostthrakien* 246.

77 Prokopios, *De aedificiis* I 11, 18 and 20 (44, 7-9 and 18-21 Haury/Wirth).

78 Ulyott/Ilgaz, *Hydrography* 54. Two references are quoted here about the role of the south wind in winter in Constantinople: one concerns the unsuccessful sea attack on the wall on the Golden Horn by the fleet of Thomas the Slav

in December 821 (see Theophanes Continuatus, *Chronographia* II 14 [88-90, 13-28 Featherstone/Signes-Codoñer]. – Joseph Genesios, *Liber regum* II 5 [28, 49-57 Lesmüller-Werner/Thurn]. – Ioannes Skylitzes, *Synopsis* 34,87-35,4 [Thurn]); the other relates to the Byzantine attempt to destroy the Crusader fleet anchored in Sykai by fire ships at the beginning of 1204 (see Geoffroy de Villehardouin, *Conquête VII* 217-218 [II 16-18 Faral]. – Robert de Clari, *Conquête* 60 [138, 11-23 Dufourmet]).

79 Glück, Hebdomon 3 and n. 1. – Demangel, Hebdomon 46-47 and figs 31-32.

80 *Codex Iustinianus* I 2, 22 and VI 42, 30 (16 and 273 Krüger): *Recitata septimo miliario huius inclitae civitatis in novo consistorio palatii Iustiniani*. – See Thibaut, Hebdomon 36 and n. 4.

81 Tuna, Hebdomon'dan Bakırköy'e 43.

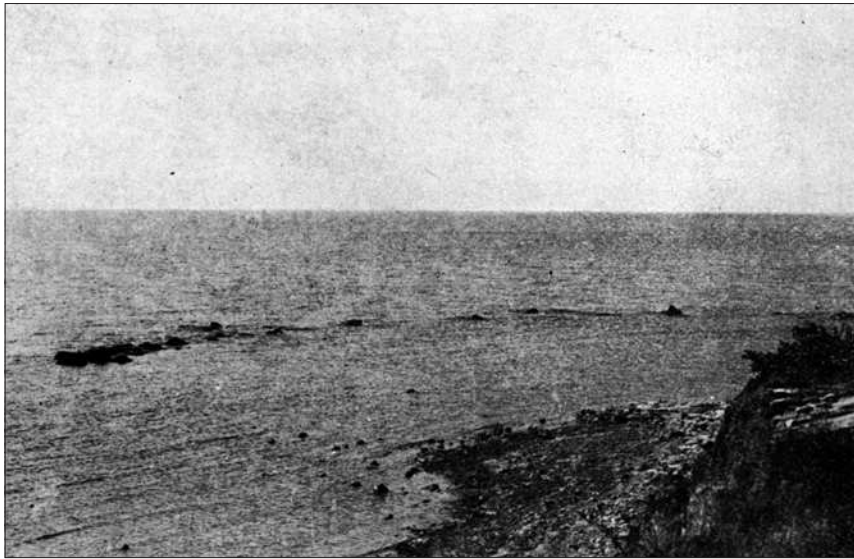


Fig. 7 Remnants of the mole near the cape of Hebdomon in the 1920s. – (From Demangel, Hebdomon 47 fig. 32).

Harbour Facilities on the Coast of Hebdomon

The Pre-Justinian Landing Stage

The *Campus Martius* in Rome included a sanctuary of the pagan god of war Mars⁸², but this was inconceivable in the new capital on the Bosphorus. Instead of pagan places of worship, numerous Christian sanctuaries were erected in Hebdomon. The most important were the Church of St John the Baptist and the Church of St John the Theologian⁸³. The former was built on the occasion of the *translatio* of the relic of John the Baptist's head from Chalcedon to Hebdomon⁸⁴. At least that was the wish of Emperor Valens, but miraculously the wagon that carried the relic could no longer be moved and so the relic was kept in the village of Kosilaos in Bithynia. It was only Emperor Theodosius I (379-395) who succeeded in having the head of St John transferred to Hebdomon, where it was deposited on 18 February 391 in a church dedicated to the saint⁸⁵. The remains of the church were preserved until spring 1965, when they were removed due to the construction of a hospital in İstanbul Caddesi (fig. 9)⁸⁶.

The disputes between Theophilus, the Patriarch of Alexandria, and John Chrysostom, the Archbishop of Constantinople, around the turn of the fifth century soon required the intervention of an arbitrator. Epiphanius, the Bishop of Salamis, was chosen because of his high reputation among Christians. In 402, the ship departed from Cyprus with the 80-year-old clergyman on board and set a course for Constantinople. According to the church historians Socrates and Sozomen, Epiphanius landed at Hebdomon and immediately went to the Church of St John the Theologian, where he celebrated the service and ordained a deacon⁸⁷. The exact location of the church is unknown today. However, from the information about the visit of Epiphanius it can be concluded that it was not far from the sea coast. According to Theophanes Continuatus, the Church of St John the Theologian was close to the Church of St John the Baptist, which is why Alessandro Taddei argues that the two sanctuaries were close to one another⁸⁸.

Several factors presuppose the presence of a landing stage, if not a larger harbour at Hebdomon⁸⁹: the transport of troops to and from Thrace, the presence of the emperors at

82 Jacobs/Conlin, *Campus Martius* 30.

83 On the others, see Makrides, Hebdomon 191-198.

84 On the Church of Prodomos, see Janin, *Églises du Précurseur* 313-319. – Janin, *Siège de Constantinople* 413-415. – Makrides, Hebdomon 180-191. – Kleiss, *Kirche Johannis des Täufers*. – Demangel, Hebdomon 17-32. – Mathews, *Early Churches* 55-61. – Mathews, *Byzantine Churches* 140-142. – Berger, *Untersuchungen* 683-684. – On the role of the Byzantine ceremonial, see Sode, *Kaiser* 806-810.

85 Sozomenos, *Historia Ecclesiastica* VII 21, 1-5 (333, 7-334, 5 Bidez). – Theodoros Anagnostes, *Historia Ecclesiastica* I 268 (83, 14-24 Hansen). – *Chronicon Paschale* 564, 13-19 (Dindorf). – Georgios Monachos, *Chronicon* II 582, 15-583, 4 (de Boor/Wirth). – Nikephoros Xanthopoulos, *Historia Ecclesiastica* XII 49 (PG 146, 916 D-917 A-B). – *Analecta Hymnica Graeca*, 27 January, Canon 37 (V 488, 215-220 Schirò/Proiou). – According to the *Patria Konstantinupoleos* III 145 (260, 14-21 Preger), the head was first kept in the Church of St John the Theologian. This contradicts the *Chronikon Paschale* and Theodoros Anagnostes, which are considered to be far more reliable sources than the later *Patria*. For dating the *translatio*, see Whitby/Whitby, *Chronikon Paschale* 54. – On the ideological motives for the transfer of relics to Constantinople, see Baldwin,

Urban Character 213-219 and 233-239. – Maraval, *Lieux saints* 48-50 and 92-100.

86 Kleiss, *Kirche Johannis des Täufers* 207.

87 Socrates, *Historia Ecclesiastica* VI 12, 2 (333, 18-20 Hansen): *προσορμίσας οὖν τῷ ἐπὶ Ἰωάννῃ μαρτυρίῳ (ἀπέχει δὲ τοῦτο ἐπὶ σημεῖα τῆς πόλεως) καὶ ἐξελθὼν τῆς νεώς, συναξίν τε ἐπιτελέσας καὶ διάκονον χειροτονήσας αὐθις εἰς τὴν πόλιν εἰσέρχεται*. – Sozomenos, *Historia Ecclesiastica* VIII 14, 6 (368, 6-9 Bidez): *οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν δὲ πρῶτος Ἐπιφάνιος ἐκπλεύσας ἐκ Κύπρου κατήρην εἰς τὸ πρὸ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως καλούμενον Ἑβδομον. εὐξάμενος δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐνθάδε ἐκκλησίᾳ ἦκεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν*.

88 Theophanes Continuatus, *Chronographia* V 94 (304, 3-7 Ševčenko). – Taddei, *Palace of the Ioukoundianai* 78 and fig. 2, writes that the report of the *Liber Pontificalis* CVIII 36 (II 180, 13-15 Duchesne) on the reception of the envoys of Pope Hadrian II in the Round Castle and a church dedicated to John the Theologian there shows the incomplete knowledge of the western author about the topography of Hebdomon.

89 Finding a proper translation for the German »Anlegestelle« is difficult, especially when considering the maritime topography of the Byzantine capital using mainly written sources and old photographs without the benefit of modern



Fig. 8 Marble column from Hebdomon with a monogram of Emperor Justinian I. Archaeological Museum Istanbul. – (Photograph G. Simeonov).



Fig. 9 Marble frieze from Hebdomon, Istanbul Archaeological Museum. – (Photograph G. Simeonov).

ceremonial processions outside the Theodosian land wall and the construction of a palace right on the seashore. Two hagiographic works document the shipping traffic in the south western area of Constantinople before the reign of Justinian I. Because of the religious controversy that split Christianity in the fifth century, it was intended to call a council in 451. For this reason, Emperor Marcian wanted to speak to the monk Auxentios at Hebdomon and sent a dromon from this suburb to bring the saint to him⁹⁰. However, the relationship between the Byzantine emperors and the Orthodox saints was not always so frictionless. After a dispute with Daniel Stylites, Emperor Basiliscus had to leave the capital, whence he went to Hebdomon by ship⁹¹. While the ruler was in the palace

there, the saint took the opportunity to demonstrate his alleged healing power to the crowd who had left the capital with him and healed a leper in the nearby sea⁹².

It remains doubtful whether there was more than a simple landing stage, such as a harbour with moles, at Hebdomon before the reign of Justinian I. The written sources are silent regarding this issue. The excavations in the early 1920s in turn concentrated on the monuments on the mainland, thus ignoring the remains of the mole on the Hebdomon headland⁹³. The already mentioned embankment on the Bakırköy coast with its modern design makes further investigations almost impossible. Only a scene on the triumphal column of Emperor Arcadius, which once stood in his forum in Xerolophos, can

(underwater) archaeological research. Since the infrastructure on the southern shore of Constantinople and its Thracian suburbs presupposes the existence of more solid constructions, even if made of wood, the term »landing stage« will be used here for maritime facilities at Hebdomon and Brachialion. As for Kosmidion, which was situated on the inner end of the natural harbour of the Golden Horn, the term »mooring« seems to be a proper one for designating a smaller and simpler construction. On the relation between German and English harbour terminology, see the contribution of the SPP 1630 »Harbours from the

Roman Iron Age until the Middle Ages« of the German Research Foundation (DFG) http://haefen.i3mainz.hs-mainz.de/resources/vendor/HARE_Terminology%20for%20Harbour%20Data%20entry.pdf, which is of relevance to this volume.

90 Vita Auxentii 38 (46, 1-13 Varalda).

91 Vita Danielis Stylitae 74-75 (71, 17 and 73, 1-2 Delehay).

92 Vita Danielis Stylitae 74 (71, 20-72, 19 Delehay).

93 Glück, Hebdomon 3 and n. 1. – Demangel, Hebdomon 46-47 and figs 31-32.

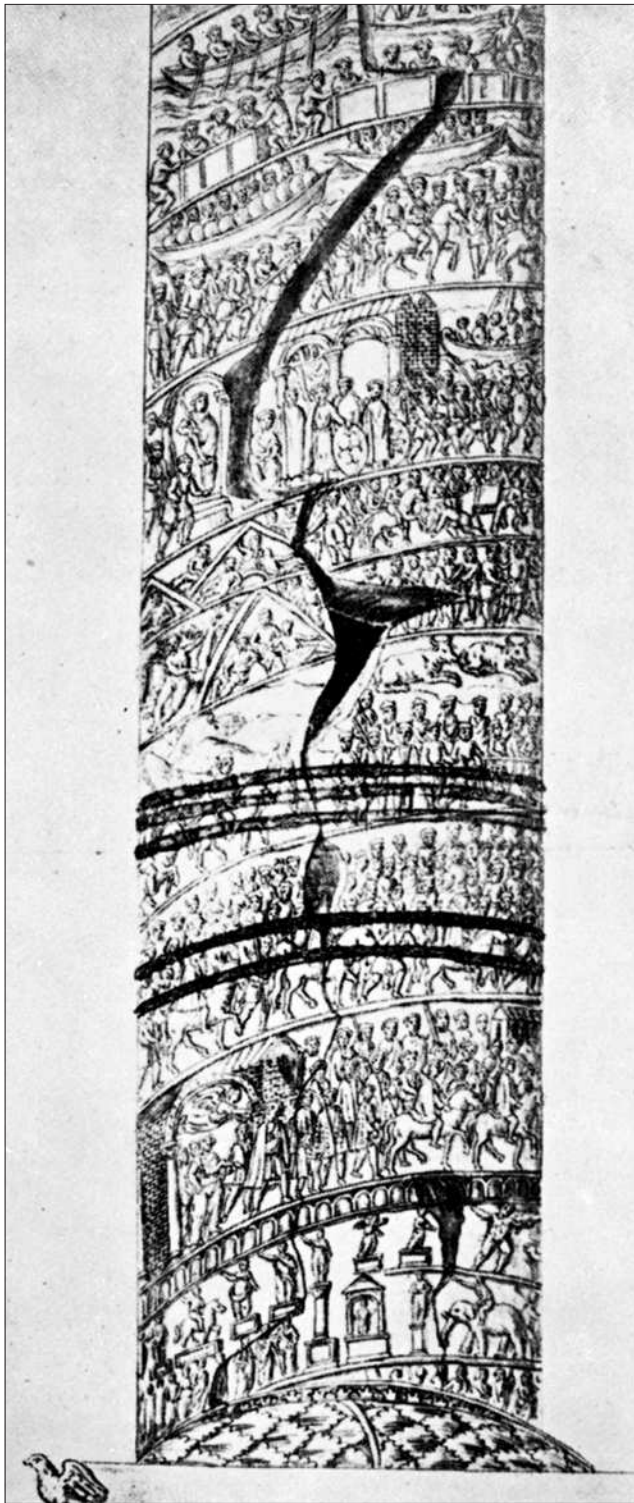


Fig. 10 The Column of Arcadius, south view of the lower part. – (From Becatti, *Colonna coclide* pl. 75b).

94 The most important study on the scenes on the column remains Becatti, *Colonna coclide* 151-264. – See Giglioli, *Colonna di Arcadio*. – Kollwitz, *Oströmische Plastik* 17-62. – Freshfield, *Notes*. – Bauer, *Stadt, Platz und Denkmal* 179-180 and 209. – McCormack, *Art and Ceremony* 57-60. – Sodini, *Images sculptées* 56-64. – Mayer, *Rom ist dort* 143-159. – For the preserved part of the monument and its history, see Konrad, *Arkadiossäule*. – Taddei, *Colonna di Arcadio*.

95 Overview in Becatti, *Colonna coclide* 160-161.

offer an indication of its appearances⁹⁴. The column was demolished at the beginning of the eighteenth century as a result of fire and earthquake damage, but several drawings by Western envoys at the Sultan's court in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries are preserved⁹⁵. The most important of these is the drawing by an anonymous artist who accompanied David Ungnad von Weissenwolff, Freiherr zu Sonnegg and Emissary of Emperor Maximilian I, during one of his missions to Istanbul in 1572 and 1574-1578. His album is today in the Trinity College Library in Cambridge and is known as the Freshfield Album. It contains a drawing of the base of the Obelisk of Theodosius in the Hippodrome, which reproduces the preserved original exactly. This also suggests the reliability of the drawing of the Column of Arcadius⁹⁶. Furthermore, the depictions in the album of the imperial envoy show parallels to the depiction of the same column in the collection of Roger de Gaignières (Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris)⁹⁷.

After a failed attempt to seize Constantinople, the Gothic leader Gainas sought to leave the capital in July 400 with his followers. However, the attempt to lead the Goths from Thrace to Asia Minor also failed because the Byzantine fleet defeated them in the Dardanelles⁹⁸. A triumphal column was intended to immortalise the victory of Emperor Arcadius, who had saved Constantinople from the barbarians⁹⁹. The first three rows of the spiralling frieze of reliefs that decorate the column represent the flight of the Goths¹⁰⁰, whose main group was located 40 *stadia* away from Constantinople according to Zosimus¹⁰¹. The sixth row, viewed from the south, shows a scene that includes two figures that have been interpreted as the imperial couple Arcadius and Eudoxia¹⁰². They

96 Becatti, *Colonna coclide* 160-161. See the drawing on pls 75-76.

97 Kollwitz, *Oströmische Plastik* 20-22. – The drawings of Menestrier have led to various interpretations. The opinion of Glück, *Hebdomon* 19-21, that it represented a triumphal procession of the brothers Valens and Valentinian on the Campus, which was to be shown on their triumphal column, was rejected. More convincing is the argument of Becatti, *Colonna coclide* 111-150, according to which the engravings show the triumphal procession of Theodosius I. – See Demangel, *Hebdomon* 12-16. – Sodini, *Images sculptées* 52-53. – Taddei, *Colonna di Arcadio* 75-76. – A different view in Bauer, *Stadt, Platz und Denkmal* 197-198, who considers the engravings to be a misunderstood reproduction of a section of the Column of Arcadius.

98 Philostorgios, *Historia Ecclesiastica* XI 8, 6-10 (I 420-422, 174-194 Bleckmann/Stein). – Marcellinus Comes, *Chronicon* 12th-13th indiction 399-400 (7-8 Mommsen). – Sokrates, *Historia Ecclesiastica* VI 6, 21-34 (320, 2-321, 11 Hansen). – Sozomenos, *Historia Ecclesiastica* VIII 4, 14-16 (356, 2-11 Bidez). – Ioannes Antiochenus, *Fragmenta* 216, 4 (394, 16-24 Mariev) = 284 (480-482, 53-60 Roberto). – Nikephoros Xanthopoulos, *Historia Ecclesiastica* XIII 6 (PG 146, 948 C-D-949, A-B). – Cf. Albert, *Goten* 128-139. – Wolfram, *Goten* 156-157.

99 Liebeschuetz, *The Gainas Crisis*. – Liebeschuetz, *Barbarians and Bishops* 273-278. – Cf. also Mayer, *Rom* 152-159, who relates the scenes to the victory against Gainas but considers the Goths being depicted as Roman soldiers, thus pleading for presenting the triumph as a »victory of the legitimate emperors over an internal rival«.

100 Zosimos, *Historia Nova* V 19, 2 (III/1 28, 24-29 Paschoud). 40 *stadia* corresponds to five miles, which means that the Goths' camp must have been near Rhegion (see Schilbach, *Metrologie* 33). – Gainas' request to pray in the Church of St John the Theologian at Hebdomon was just an excuse to be let out of Constantinople by the Byzantine guards, see Sokrates, *Historia Ecclesiastica* VI 6, 23 (320, 9-10 Hansen). – Ioannes Antiochenus, *Fragmenta* 216, 3 (394, 4-5 Mariev) = 284 (480, 41-42 Roberto). – Sozomenos, *Historia Ecclesiastica* VIII 4, 14 (356, 4-7 Bidez).

101 Becatti, *Colonna coclide* 187. 198-207 pl. 75. – Sodini, *Images sculptées* 63.

102 Becatti, *Colonna coclide* 232.

stand in front of a building, next to which marching soldiers and a departing ship with armed crew can be seen (fig. 10). Becatti, an Italian art historian, argued for a palace within Constantinople, but another interpretation is also possible: before the forthcoming campaign in Italy in 393, Arcadius's father, Theodosius I, went to the Church of St John the Baptist in Hebdomon, where he prayed for a victory against his opponents and the help of the saint¹⁰³. Two years later, on 27 November 395, Rufinus, the Praetorian Prefect of the East, fell victim to a conspiracy in which Gainas also participated¹⁰⁴. The murder of the Prefect was committed during a military parade in the presence of Arcadius at Hebdomon, and precisely at the Tribunal¹⁰⁵. Therefore, the Campus with the neighbouring bay of Hebdomon can be considered as a possible place of departure for the imperial land and sea forces in the year 400. The drawing of the scene with the departure of the imperial fleet, however, shows no details about the appearance of the landing stage.

The tenth row, on the other hand, shows the landing of the army, where traces of harbour facilities can be determined¹⁰⁶. One can see two divisions of troops leaving a ship: one goes over a landing stage, the other marches over a stone arch or vault with two towers towards a reception committee in official dress (fig. 11). This is to the left of a box: the two people under its arch can be most likely identified with the Emperors Arcadius and Honorius (fig. 12).

Becatti interpreted the complex as the Harbour at Boukoleon, since this was the closest to the imperial palace, and was also equipped with a staircase¹⁰⁷. However, recent findings about the function of the Boukoleon Harbour question such an interpretation: it was reserved only for the emperor and not used for military logistical purposes, and, most of all, there is no evidence for its existence in the fourth century¹⁰⁸.

The Campus, on the other hand, was the last large plain before the capital, which was available for the army's encampment. Here, soldiers, senators and citizens acclaimed the emperor at the Tribunal, thus the landing site on the coast, as seen on the drawing of the column, could be conceived of as being at Hebdomon¹⁰⁹. Unfortunately, no archaeological research has so far been carried out on site to support or refute such an interpretation. The stylised character of the depiction and its documentation, based only on drawings of the original, make it difficult to interpret the maritime scenes on the triumphal column of Arcadius. Purely hypothetically, based on the presentations, the existence of a stone quay should not be assumed for the Hebdomon headland, but at the coast near the Tribunal.

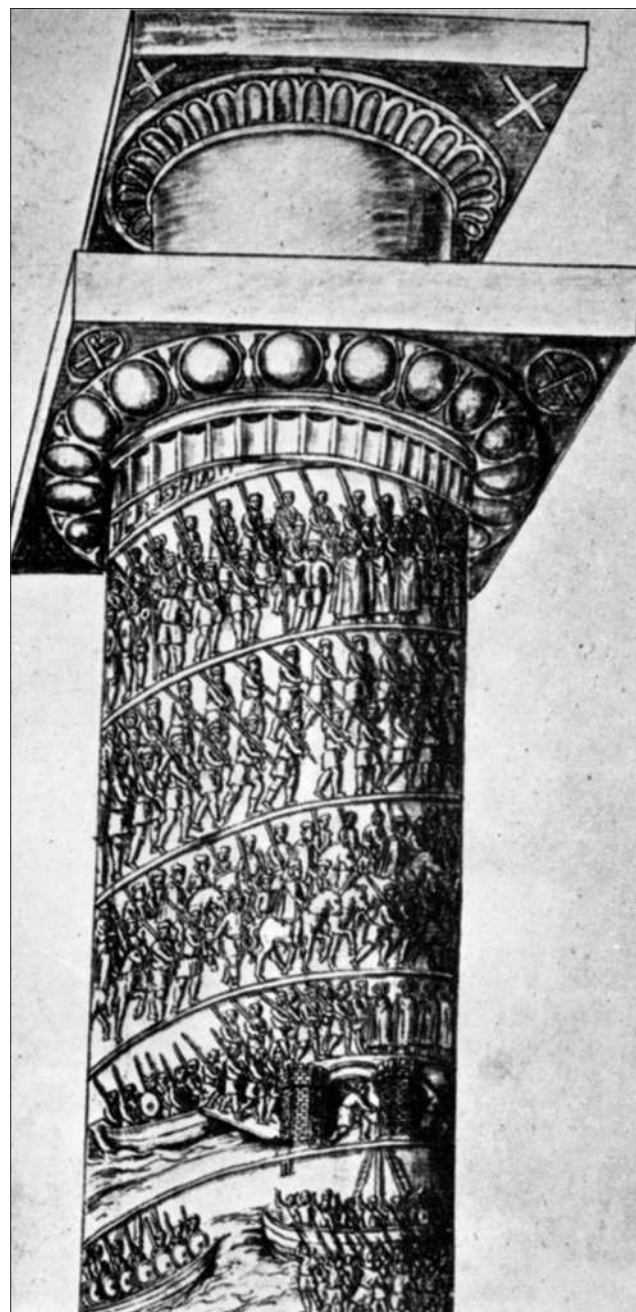


Fig. 11 The Column of Arcadius, west view of the upper part. – (From Becatti, *Colonna coclide* pl. 76b).

103 Sozomenos, *Historia Ecclesiastica* VII 24, 1-2 (337, 10-19 Bidez). – Nikephoros Xanthopoulos, *Historia Ecclesiastica* XII 39 (PG 146, 881 C).

104 Albert, *Goten* 107 and n. 99. – Wolfram, *Goten* 147-148.

105 Philostorgios, *Historia Ecclesiastica* XI 3, 1-3 (I 414, 51-64 Bleckmann/Stein). – *Chronicon Paschale* 566, 4-5 (Dindorf). – Zosimos, *Historia Nova* V 7, 4-6 (III/1 14, 8-29 Paschoud). – Ioannes Antiochenus, *Fragmenta* 215, 2 (388, 24-390, 9 Mariev) = 282 (474, 13-476, 22 Roberto).

106 Becatti, *Colonna coclide* 237-239 pl. 76.

107 Becatti, *Colonna coclide* 238.

108 See Heher, *Harbour of the Bukoleon*, in this volume.

109 Liebeschuetz, *The Gainas Crisis* 280 assumes that bands 10-12 of the Column of Arcadius describe the final campaign against the Goths that took place in the Northern Balkans, and sees no connection with Constantinople's topography. According to him, the emperors Arcadius and Honorius »are shown in state, isolated from the events but inspiring their subordinates from a distance«.



Fig. 12 The Column of Arcadius, south view of the upper part. – (From Becatti, Colonna coclide pl. 76c).

The Harbour of Ioukoundianai

In addition to the palace building of Ioukoundianai, Procopius reported on the associated harbour in *De aedificiis*¹¹⁰:

»There too he skilfully contrived a sheltered harbour which had not existed before. Finding a shore which lay open to the winds from two directions and to the beating of the waves, he converted it into a refuge for voyagers in the following way. He prepared great numbers of what are called » chests« or cribs, of huge size, and threw them out for a great distance from the shore along oblique lines on either side of the harbour, and by constantly setting a layer of other chests in regular courses upon those underneath he erected two very long walls, which lay at an angle to each other on the opposite sides of the harbour, rising from their foundations deep in the water up to the surface on which the ships float. Then upon these walls he threw rough-cut stones, which are pounded by the surf and beat back the force of the waves; and even when a severe storm comes down in the winter, the whole space between the walls remains calm, a single entrance being left between the breakwaters for the ships to enter the harbour«¹¹¹.

Oleson and Hohlfelder assumed the use of (wooden) boxes filled with Pozzolan concrete or stones in the construction of the moles¹¹² described by Procopius, which had a base of rubble or quarry stone¹¹³.

As can be seen from the report, the Harbour of Ioukoundianai should protect the ships from the strong south wind. This was sometimes characterised by such power that, according to Theophylact Simocatta, the wind could pick up the stones from the seabed at Hebdomon¹¹⁴. Moreover, the entire bay, including the associated harbour facility, was the last stop before the Byzantine capital for anchoring watercraft when there was no wind. For example, the *Miracles of St Artemios* in the late seventh century told of the interruption of a ship's journey that could not leave for Chios(?) due to the prevailing south wind. At Hebdomon, the sailors had

110 The passage (Greek text at n. 111) is interpreted differently in research due to the syntax. While Janin (Constantinople 239), Roques (Procopée de Césarée 144 n. 195, 200) and Hohlfelder (Harbours 367-380. – Procopius 55-60) localise the described harbour facility at Hieria in Bithynia, Glück (Hebdomon 54), Hellenkemper (Sommerpaläste 245-247) and Taddei (Topographical Remarks 65) interpret the passage in connection with Ioukoundianai. Klaus Belke, who deals with the harbour of Hieria in this volume, believes that the location of the harbour at Bithynia described by Procopius is »not assured, but still a possibility« (see p. 229). It may be that the report actually shows the construction of two harbour facilities (λιμένων σκέπας ἀποτετόρνενται), one at Ioukoundianai, the other in Hieria. – Cf. Taddei, Palace of the Ioukoundianai 79. – There are two arguments in favour of interpreting Procopius as referring to Hebdomon: on the one hand, the location *ta Eutropiou* was on the opposite continent (ἐν τῇ ἀντιπέρᾳ ἡπείρῳ), which indicates the location of the palace described above and its harbour in Europe; on the other hand, the harbour facility described by Procopius was intended to protect vessels from the south wind. This information fits Ioukoundianai in Hebdomon rather than Hieria in Bithynia, whose moles were *north facing*, cf. Janin, Constantinople, map 12. – On the interpretation of Procopius as meaning »mainland on the opposite site« and therefore as a reference to Hieria, see Belke, Gates, in this volume.

111 English translation by Dewing, Buildings of Procopius 95. – Prokopios, De aedificiis I 11, 18-20 (44, 6-21 Haury/Wirth): ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ λιμένων σκέπας ἀποτετόρνενται οὐ πρότερον ὄν. ἀκτὴν γὰρ εὐρὴν ἐκατέρωθι τοῖς τε ἀνέμοις καὶ ταραχῇ τοῦ ῥοθίου ἀποκειμένην, σωτήριον εἶναι τοῖς πλέουσι κατεστήσατο ὧδε. τὰς κιβωτοὺς καλουμένας ἀναρίθμους τε καὶ πεποιημένους, ἀμφοτέρωθεν τε αὐτὰς τῆς ἡϊόνος ἐπὶ πλείστον ἐγκαρσίας ἀπορριψάμενος, αἰεὶ τε τῶν προτέρων καθύπερθε ἐτέρων ἐν τάξει ἐπιβολὴν ἐντιθέμενος, τοίχους πλαγίους ἀπ' ἐναντίας ἀλλήλων ἀνέστησε δύο ἐκ τῶν τῆς ἀβύσσου κρητῶν μέχρι ἐς τὸ ὕδωρ, ὧς δὴ αἱ νέες ἐναπεριδόμεναι πλέουσι. πέτρας τε τὸ λοιπὸν ἀποτόμους ταύτῃ ἐμβέβληται. ὧν δὲ πρὸς τοῦ ῥοθίου ἀρασσομένων, ἀποκρουομένων τε τὴν τοῦ κλυδωνίου ἐπίθεσιν, καὶ ἀνέμου χειμῶνος ὥρα καταβάντος σκληροῦ, διαμένει τὰ ἐντὸς ἡσυχῇ πάντα τῶν τοίχων, μετὰ δὲ μιάς ἀπολελειμμένης ἐπὶ τὸν λιμένα τοῖς πλοίοις εἰσόδου.

112 Oleson, Literary Sources 35. – Hohlfelder, Harbours 369-374. – Hohlfelder, Procopius 56-60. – See also the contribution by Ginalis/Ercan-Kydonakis in this volume.

113 Hohlfelder, Harbours 369-371.

114 Theophylaktos Simokattes, Historia V 16, 5 (218, 27-219, 3 de Boor/Wirth): Ἐβδομον δὲ ἄρα τοῦτο τοῖς Βυζαντινοῖς ὠνόμασται... ἐπεγέγοντο δὲ καὶ ἐξαισίων πνευμάτων φύσηματα, νότος τε βίαιος, ὥς μονονουχὶ καὶ τὴν ἐπιβύθιον ψηφίδα ἀναρρίπτειν τῷ θόλῳ τοῦ σάλου.

to wait for a favourable wind to set sail¹¹⁵. Conversely, the north wind blowing in the area of Constantinople in summer was another challenge for ships that came from the south and wanted to continue sailing to the capital or nearby areas on the Bosphorus. The Arab fleet led by Sulayman, which comprised of cargo and warships, was to anchor in the waters between the Magnaura and the Round Castle in early September 717. The Arabs had to wait two days until the south wind blew again before they could set sail from Hebdomon and head for the harbours at the entrance to the Bosphorus¹¹⁶.

The south wind was not only a challenge for maritime navigation in the area of Constantinople. It also posed a constant threat to the maintenance of harbour facilities on the northern coast of the Sea of Marmara. For example, a few decades after its construction, in 551/552 the Harbour of loukoundianai or Sekoundianai had to be dredged (*exantlein*) and cleaned (*katharizein*) due to silting up¹¹⁷. The chronicler Malalas did not go into detail about the technology used, but based on the information provided by Marcellinus Comes about the dredging of the Harbour of Julian in 509, when scoop wheels were used, a similar approach can also be assumed at the Harbour of loukoundianai¹¹⁸.

Ceremonies on the Shores of the Sea of Marmara

It was surely no coincidence that the imperial crown was lost at Hebdomon during the reign of Justinian I¹¹⁹: the palace complexes there were not only one of the resorts of the Byzantine rulers, they also offered a good opportunity to perform court ceremonies. A treatise of Constantine VII describes the practices that used to be followed in the sixth century when the emperor returned to the capital¹²⁰. Hebdomon offered itself as one of the stations for an official reception, where the senators received the ruler at the Church of the Innocents (*ton Nepion*) when he reached Constantinople by land¹²¹, but he could also come by sea. In this case, the ceremonial stipulates the following:

»If the emperor arrives by ship, they [the senators] stand by the shore, and when the emperor disembarks from the warship, the praesental tribune (and others) pay homage, as in Constantinople, and he receives them verbally; then they accompany him in procession as far as the [Golden] Gate, and there, along with the other officials, they withdraw«¹²².

However, it was not just the emperor who was officially welcomed at Hebdomon. Pope Constantine undertook the last trip of a pontifex to medieval Constantinople in 710/711. After making several stops in Greece, the Pope's ship reached the coast of Hebdomon, where Constantine went ashore. Tiberios, the Co-emperor and son of Justinian II, the Patriarch Kyros with the clergy and the entire senate, as well as many city dwellers, were waiting for him there. With the papal *camelaucum* on his head, Pope Constantine, as well as his companions, mounted the imperial horses offered to them and rode to the Byzantine capital¹²³.

After a period of looting and besieging Constantinople by Byzantium's enemies, when the continued existence of the empire itself was under threat, Hebdomon was to experience its second, albeit brief, heyday during the reign of Emperor Basil I (867-886)¹²⁴. For visiting the outskirts of Constantinople, such as the newly built palaces in Pegai on the northern bank of the Golden Horn, Bithynian Hiereia or Hebdomon, Basil I used a red barque (*rhousion agrarion*)¹²⁵, which was replaced by a dromon during the reign of his son, Leo VI¹²⁶.

Two triumphal processions of Basil I also began in the southwestern area of Constantinople. On the occasion of the capture of Samosata and Zapetra by the Byzantines in 873, the emperor organised a ceremonial entry into Constantinople. Basil landed at Hebdomon and began the triumphal procession from there, according to John Skylitzes¹²⁷. The historian's report is based on the information of Theophanes Continuatus, who only noted that the Emperor entered through the Golden Gate¹²⁸. The harbour of Hebdomon would, indeed, be one of the landing sites in the immediate vicinity of the Golden Gate, but not the only one: at the point where the land wall met the southern sea wall, there was a stone quay, which was used by the emperor when he visited the Church of the Mother of God of the Life-Giving Spring at

115 *Miracula Artemii* 5 (84, 24-26 and 86, 19-21 Papadopoulos-Kerameus): κατὰ δὲ θεῖαν πρόνοιαν ἀνέμου ἐναντίου πνεύσαντος, ὥρμισεν τὸ εἰρημένον πλοῖον εἰς τὸ Ἑβδόμον, εἰς τὴν καλουμένην Μαγναύραν. The saint performed the miracle on a merchant from Chios. – For the main sea routes, see Kislinger, Verkehrsrouten. – For the wind conditions in the area of the Bosphorus, see Ulyyott/Ilgaz, Hydrography 54 and Di Iorio/Yüce, Observations 3091.

116 Theophanes, *Chronographia* AM 6209 (395, 21-396, 3 de Boor). – See p. 196 and Belke, Gates, in this volume.

117 Ioannes Malalas, *Chronographia* XVIII 114 (415, 1-2 Thurn): Καὶ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ ἐξηντλήθη καὶ ἐκαθαρίσθη ὁ λιμὴν ὁ πλησίον τοῦ παλατίου Σεκουδιανῶν. – Theophanes, *Chronographia* AM 6044 (228, 13-14 de Boor): τῷ δ' αὐτῷ ἔτει ἐκαθαρίσθη ὁ λιμὴν τοῦ Ἑβδόμου.

118 See Heher, Harbour of Julian 94, in this volume.

119 Ioannes Malalas, *Chronographia* XVIII 114 (410, +1-+5 Thurn). – Theophanes, *Chronographia* AM 6041 (226, 19-22 de Boor). – Georgios Kedrenos, *Chronicon* 409, 3 (II 636, 11-13 Tartaglia).

120 See Bury, Ceremonial Book 439, n. 57. – Cameron, Book of Ceremonies.

121 Konstantinos Porphyrogennetos, *De exped.*, C 680-684 (136 Haldon).

122 English translation by Haldon, Three Treatises 139. – Konstantinos Porphyrogennetos, *De exped.*, C 685-688 (138 Haldon).

123 *Liber Pontificalis* XC 5 (I 390, 9-16 Duchesne): *Unde egressi partes Grecia, coniungentes in insula quae dicitur Caea... A quo loco navigantes venerunt a septimo miliario Constantinopolim. Ubi egressus Tiberius imperator, filius Iustiniani Augusti, cum patriciis et omni sinclito et Cyrus patriarcha cum clero et populi multitudine, omnes letantes et diem festum agentes, pontifex et eius primates cum sellares imperiales, sellas et frenos inauratos simul et mappulos, ingressi sunt civitatem; apostolicus pontifex cum camelaucio, ut solitus est Roma procedere, a palatio egressus in Placidias usque, ubi placitus erat, properavit.* On the landing, see Todt, Papstreise 40-42. – Taddei, Topographical Remarks 58-69.

124 Alexander, Strength 349-351. – Demangel, Hebdomon 30.

125 Konstantinos Porphyrogennetos, *De admin. imp.* 51 (246, 14-17 Moravcsik/Jenkins).

126 See Heher, Harbour of the Bukoleon, in this volume.

127 Ioannes Skylitzes, *Synopsis* 137, 55-60 (Thurn). – See the comments of McCormick, *Eternal Victory* 154-155 and n. 86 in reference to Hebdomon.

128 Theophanes Continuatus, *Chronographia* V 40 (146, 46-54 Ševčenko).



Fig. 13 View of the Golden Gate, Brachialion and Mermerkule (Marble Tower). – (Photograph G. Simeonov).

Pege¹²⁹. It is therefore not certain whether Skylitzes's report referred to an additional source or is simply a later conclusion by analogy.

However, there is certain information about the use of the harbour of Hebdomon by Basil I regarding the starting point of his next triumphal procession. A treatise of Emperor Constantine VII recorded the preparation and the course of a triumphal procession of his grandfather after the campaign against Germanikeia and the Byzantine conquest of Tephrike in 878¹³⁰:

»When the emperor returned victorious from the war against Tephrikē and Germanikeia, he passed via Hierieia to Hebdomon, where citizens of every age met him, with crowns prepared from flowers and roses. Likewise the whole senate then in the City received him there also, and the emperor greeted them verbally. And when he had entered and prayed in the Church of the Baptist in the Hebdomon, and lit candles, he went out; and donning a triple-bordered *skaramangion*¹³¹, and riding together with his son Constantine, they came to the Church of the All-Holy Virgin of the Abramites, with the whole senate going ahead with the people of the City, and with processional banners. Dis-

mounting from their horses, they entered the Church of the Virgin; and having prayed and lit candles, they sat for a short time¹³²» (fig. 13)

The Hebdomon area was not just a place for solemn activities: two Byzantine rulers spent their last hours there. After Emperor Tiberius II married the general Maurice to his daughter Constantina on 13 August 582 at Hebdomon and raised him to the rank of emperor, the old ruler died on the following day¹³³. His body was loaded onto a ship and brought to Constantinople, where he was entombed in the Church of the Holy Apostles¹³⁴. In August 775, Emperor Constantine V began his last campaign against Bulgaria. While still in Thrace, he had to return to Constantinople due to illness. His servants carried the emperor on a stretcher (*krabbatin*) from Arkadiopolis to Selymbria, where Constantine was transferred to a ship. The Byzantine ruler would never see the capital again: when the vessel reached the Round Castle at Hebdomon, he died on board the *chelandion*¹³⁵.

Shortly before his death in December 1025, Emperor Basil II announced his wish to be buried in the Church of

129 See Simeonov, Brachialion, in this volume.

130 McCormick, *Eternal Victory* 155-157. – Haldon, *Three Treatises* 268-269. – On the triumph, see Theophanes Continuatus, *Chronographia* V 49 (176, 26-28 Ševčenko). – For the campaign in the east, see Tobias, Basil I 230-251.

131 A tunic slit at the front and back that was suitable for riding, see Parani, *Reality of Images* 61 n. 38 and Hendy, *Catalogue* 158.

132 English translation by Haldon, *Three Treatises* 141. – Konstantinos Porphyrogenetos, *De exped.*, C 726-736 (140 Haldon): Τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπανελθόντος μετὰ νίκης ἀπὸ τοῦ πολέμου Τεφρικής καὶ Γερμανικείας, διεπέρασεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἱέρειαν ἐν τῷ Ἐβδόμῳ, ὑπαντησάσης αὐτῷ ἐκεῖσε ἀπάσης ἡλικίας τῶν τῆς πόλεως μετὰ στεφάνων τῶν ἐξ ἀνθέων καὶ ῥόδων κατεσκευασμένων. ὡσαύτως καὶ ἡ σύγκλητος πᾶσα ἢ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐκεῖσε αὐτὸν ἐδέξατο, καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀπὸ στόματος αὐτοῦ ἐδέξατο. εἰσελθὼν δὲ καὶ εὐξάμενος ἐν τῷ Ἐβδόμῳ, ἄψας

κηρὸς ἐξῆλθεν· καὶ βαλὼν σκαραμάγγιον τριβλάττιν ἅμα υἱῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ τῷ νέῳ ἵππεύσαντες ἦλθον ἐν τῷ ναῷ τῆς ὑπεραγίας Θεοτόκου τῶν Ἀβραμίων, προηγουμένης πάσης τῆς συγκλήτου καὶ τοῦ λαοῦ τῆς πόλεως ἅμα καὶ φλαμούλων τινῶν λιπῶν, καὶ καταβάντες τῶν ἵππων εἰσῆλθον εἰς τὸν ναὸν τῆς Θεοτόκου. εὐξάμενοι καὶ ἄψαντες κηρὸς, ἐκαθέσθησαν μικρόν. – Cf. Běljaev, Bogomol'nye vychody 66.

133 For the circumstances see n. 30 above.

134 *Chronicon Paschale* 690, 12-16 (Dindorf). – Ioannes Zonaras, *Epitome* XIV 11, 24-26 (III 182, 10-18 Büttner-Wobst).

135 Theophanes, *Chronographia* AM 6267 (448, 12-21 de Boor). – Symeon Logothetes, *Chronicon* 122, 18 (194, 168-173 Wahlgren). At this time, the word *chelandion* meant a warship, cf. Pryor/Jeffreys, *Dromon* 166-168. – Eickhoff, *Seekrieg und Seepolitik* 136-137.

St John the Theologian at Hebdomon¹³⁶. While Michael VIII Palaiologos besieged the fortifications of Galata in 1260, some of his relatives moved to Hebdomon. There, in the dilapidated Church of St John the Theologian, they came across the bones of a person whose epitaph identified him as the Byzantine emperor who had died about 250 years earlier¹³⁷. After learning of this, Michael VIII sent hymn singers, guardsmen and dignitaries, together with textiles made of silk and gold, to transfer the remains of Basil II from Hebdomon to Galata¹³⁸. From there they were transported to Selymbria, where they were buried in the Monastery *tou Soterou*.

Perhaps for the last time in Byzantine history, the Propontis suburbs of Constantinople seem to have played a role in imperial ceremonies just some decades before the fall of the capital to the Turks. Silvester Syropoulos describes in his *Mémoires* the arrival of the Byzantine delegation from the Council of Florence on 31 January 1440. According to him, the ship sailed by (*paraplein*) the suburb of Theologos, where the eparch Paul Asan met Emperor John VIII Palaiologos. Then the ship arrived at the Golden Gate and cast anchor in the *Exartysis* (shipyard)¹³⁹.

Although Constantinople had two Golden Gates – the western Golden Gate and the eastern one in the area of the Acropolis – and shipyards are attested on various locations in the Golden Horn as well as on the Marmaran shore¹⁴⁰, two aspects point to a reception in the Thracian suburbs. As we already mentioned, there was a church at Hebdomon dedicated to St John the Theologian. Thus, the first station of the delegation, where Paul Asan welcomed the emperor, should have been a landing stage at Hebdomon. Thereby under Golden Gate the author probably means the section of the Theodosian Walls with the Brachialion. Yet the strongest argument in favour of a reception in the European suburbs seems to be the *Exartysis*. Since the reign of Michael VIII, a preferable site for the shipyard of Constantinople was the Kontoskalion Harbour, which, moreover, was cleaned by command of John VIII, who led the Byzantine mission to the West in 1438-1439¹⁴¹.

The topography of Sigurd I Magnusson's arrival in Constantinople around 1111 is difficult to interpret. According to Snorri Sturluson's *Heimskringla*, Emperor Alexios I Komnenos prepared a ceremonial reception of the Norwegian King in the Byzantine capital. The saga says that Sigurd entered Constantinople through the Golden Gate and rode to *lak-tiarna* or *loktiar*, which Dawkins interpreted as the Blachernae Palace¹⁴². The question that this account raises here is which was the Golden Gate – the western one at the Theodosian land walls, or the eastern one close to the Acropolis¹⁴³. If we follow the *Heimskringla* – which is highly disputable due to its legendary character – that Sigurd wanted to put the splendid sails of his ship to display to the Constantinopolitan citizens, all of whom had gathered to see him, it seems plausible to accept a triumphal entry through the eastern Golden Gate where the Norwegian King landed with his entourage.

Hebdomon owed its establishment to the increasing importance of the army in the political life of the Empire. The army not only participated in the acclamation of the emperor from the fourth century onwards, but often chose the new ruler. This seems to have left a significant mark on the topography of the Byzantine capital itself. Cyril Mango observed that the Golden Gate in the fifth-century Theodosian walls was moved to the southernmost part of the new landward fortifications¹⁴⁴. For our purposes, the problem surrounding the commissioner of the complex – be it Theodosius I or his grandson of the same name – is irrelevant¹⁴⁵. Much more important is instead the question why this imposing gate, through which the victorious emperor entered the capital, was constructed so close to the sea shore during the Theodosian period. The answer can be found outside the city. One reason was the new stretch of the Via Egnatia laid down in the fourth century that led along the sea coast in Constantinople and thus shaped the topography of the new capital¹⁴⁶. Another reason was the establishment of that district at the seventh milestone on the shores of the Sea of Marmara where the army was quartered and the campaigns of the Byzantine emperors had their starting or ending point¹⁴⁷.

136 Ioannes Skylitzes, Synopsis 369, 17-19 (Thurn). – Michael Glykas, Annales 579, 9-13 (Bekker). – Ioel, Chronographia 118, 1446-1449 (Iadevaia).

137 Georgios Pachymeres, Relationes historicae II 21 (I 175, 12-26 Failler). – On the epitaph Anthologia Palatina, Epigram 740 (III 216, 1-10 Cougny). – On the sources and the siege of Galata, see Geanakoplos, Michael Palaeologus 75-79. – On the reason why Hebdomon was chosen to be the place where one of the greatest generals among Byzantine emperors was to rest in peace, see Stephenson, The Legend 49-51 and 95 with further bibliography.

138 Georgios Pachymeres, Relationes historicae II 21 (I 175, 26-177, 3 Failler). – Makrides, Hebdomon 55 n. 1 sees in this Galata a location on the Thracian coast of the Sea of Marmara (Galataria, heute Şenlikköy), which was about 10 km west of Hebdomon, and argues for a transfer of the remains of Basil II by land to Selymbria. Tziras, Ebdomon 71 agrees with him. However, since Pachymeres described the siege of the Galata Fort immediately before this episode, a transfer to the north bank of the Golden Horn, where Michael VIII stayed, seems more plausible.

139 Silvester Syropoulos, Mémoires XI 23 (544, 11-14 Laurent): "Ἐκτοτε οὖν δευτεραῖοι πρὸς ἑσπέραν παρεπλόμεν τὸ προάστειον τῆς Πόλεως τὸν Θεολόγον, ἔνθα ἡ κεφαλὴ τῆς Πόλεως ὁ Ἀσάν κύρ Παῦλος μετ' ὀλίγων πάνυ ἐλθὼν προσεκύνησε τὸν βασιλέα, καὶ περὶ δευτέραν ὥραν τῆς νυκτὸς κατελάβομεν τὴν Χρυσείαν Πύλιν καὶ ἔστημεν εἰς τὴν λεγομένην Ἐξάρτησιν, οὗ ἦλθον πολλοὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων καὶ προσεκύνησαν τὸν βασιλέα."

140 On the eastern Golden Gate (Barbara Gate) and the eastern triumphal way, which, however, probably started at the Eugenios Gate, see Mango, Triumphal Way 178-179. – Kislinger, Eugenios-Tor 725-729. – On the contrary, Magdalino, Acropolis-Gate 155. – Heher/Simeonov, Ceremonies by the Sea 235-237.

141 See Heher, Harbour of Julian esp. 104, in this volume. – On the reign of John VIII and his mission to the West, see Kolditz, Johannes VIII. Palaiologos.

142 Van der Vin, Travellers to Greece II 514-515. – Cf. Dawkins, The Visit 58. – Vučićić, Zusammenkünfte 102*-103*.

143 Cf. Mango, Triumphal Way 178-179. – Kislinger, Eugenios-Tor 725-729. – Magdalino, Acropolis-Gate 155. – Heher/Simeonov, Ceremonies by the Sea 235-237.

144 Mango, Triumphal Way 179: »I do not know why the Golden Gate was placed so close to the seashore instead of being more or less in line with the old ones«.

145 Bardill, Golden Gate, advocates the construction of the complex as the triumphal arch of Theodosius I, which would later be built into the wall of his grandson. – Asutay-Effenberger, Landmauer 54-71 is of the opinion that the Golden Gate was built as the triumphal gate of Theodosius II.

146 Mango, Triumphal Way 174-175. – See the Itinerarium Antonini 323, 5-8 and 332, 6-9 (48 and 50 Cuntz) and the Itinerarium Burdigalense 570, 2-8 (90-91 Cuntz).

147 Mango, Développement 33. – Bardill, Golden Gate 692. – Dagron, Naissance 110.

A change in the history of Hebdomon can already be seen towards the end of the fifth century. As the emperor often resided in the capital and no longer personally led military campaigns, the role of the two other »constitutional elements« (*Verfassungselemente*) in the proclamation of the emperor increased: the Senate and the people of Constantinople. This led to a shift in the places where these elements manifested their political significance, from the Byzantine Field of Mars outside the city walls to the centre of the capital, be it at the Hippodrome or in the Grand Palace¹⁴⁸.

Hebdomon as an Arab Stronghold

Marek Jankowiak dealt with many aspects of the first siege of Constantinople by the Arabs, which he dated to 668¹⁴⁹. As part of his study, he questioned the chronicler Theophanes' account of the maritime character of the Arab attack on Constantinople, which research was based on for a long time¹⁵⁰. Instead, he is of the opinion that the author of the common source for the reports of Theophanes and Patriarch Nikephoros regarding the Arab fleet based at Hebdomon projected his memories of the second siege back to the first¹⁵¹. Jankowiak therefore spoke in favour of the possibility that the Arabs had ended their campaign by attacking the land walls of Constantinople¹⁵². While taking into account the overall character of the undertaking, the goal of which was the capture of the Byzantine capital by a force transported by sea, an attack by land does not preclude the use of harbour facilities in the surrounding area of Constantinople by the Caliph's army. The *Synaxarion* of the Constantinopolitan Church also referred to battles on land and at sea¹⁵³. Both for the hostilities at sea, of which Theophanes wrote, and for an attack on the land walls, the Arabs needed a landing stage in the immediate European vicinity of Constantinople: this was an essential prerequisite for the landing and supply of their troops¹⁵⁴. The starting point of the Arab sea attacks can be determined more precisely thanks to the information of Theophanes and Patriarch Nikephoros: according to them, the Arab forces anchored in the bay of Hebdomon, from the Magnaura in the west to

the Round Castle in the east. From there they launched their attack against the city¹⁵⁵.

We are better informed about the logistical importance of the bay of Hebdomon during the second Arab siege¹⁵⁶. In 717, the Arab forces led by Maslama ibn Abd al-Malik crossed into Europe near Abydos and marched against the Byzantine capital¹⁵⁷. On 15 August 717, the army reached Constantinople and set up camp west of the Golden Gate, with the Arabs cutting the city off from the countryside with a trench and palisade¹⁵⁸. On 1 September, the Arab fleet also appeared under the direction of Sulayman and, according to Theophanes, anchored in the waters of Magnaura up to the Round Castle¹⁵⁹. According to the chronicler, the fleet comprised 1800 vessels and consisted of round-hulled ships, troop carriers (*polemikai katenai*) and dromons. However, the reports by Byzantine and Oriental historians present different pictures of the maritime events on the Thracian coast. According to Theophanes, the Arab fleet's stay south-west of Constantinople lasted only two days, awaiting favourable wind conditions. With the advent of the south wind, the transport ships could continue sailing and set course for Bithynia and the European coast of the Bosphorus¹⁶⁰. The statements of Michael the Syrian and the *Chronicle of 1234* tell of a longer stay of the Arab fleet in the Hebdomon vicinity. Because the camp had direct access to the sea via the bay there, Maslama had a part of the Arab army quartered on board the ships and, in addition, his Egyptian sailors could surveil the actions of the Byzantine navy¹⁶¹. The decisive naval battles of the second Arab siege took place far away from Hebdomon, but it can be assumed that its coastal area remained as a base until the end of the conflict in the summer of 718.

Conclusions: Landing Stages and Harbour in the Area of Hebdomon

The lack of (underwater) archaeological research in the bay of Hebdomon limits research on the landing stages in the area. Hypotheses based on the analysis of written sources and visual representations must therefore suffice. From the promontory of the coast at Hebdomon in the west to the

148 See Beck, Senat und Volk 10-29. – Treitinger, Kaiser- und Reichsidee 17-29. – Pfeilschifter, Der Kaiser und Konstantinopel. – Trampedach, Kaiserwechsel und Krönungsritual 280-290. – Bauer, Stadt, Platz und Denkmal 247-254. – McCormack, Art and Ceremony 248-250. – Heucke, Circus und Hippodrom 217-235. – Cameron, Book of Ceremonies 131.

149 Jankowiak, First Arab Siege.

150 Stratos, Siège ou blocus. – Tsangadas, Fortifications 107-133.

151 Jankowiak, First Arab Siege 252-254 and 302-303.

152 Jankowiak, First Arab Siege 302-303.

153 Synaxarium ecclesiae Constantinopolitanae, 25 June 2 (772, 8-16 Delehay). – See Le typicon de la Grande Église, 25 June (I 320, 1-6 Mateos).

154 On the role of Hebdomon in the first Arab siege, see Stratos, Siège ou blocus 106. – Tsangadas, Fortifications 114-119, but the latter's conclusions regarding Hebdomon's »excellent, well-sheltered, large harbour« are exaggerated.

155 Theophanes, Chronographia AM 6165 (353, 25-354, 2 de Boor). – Nikephoros Patriarches, Breviarium 34 (84, 1-9 Mango). – See Georgios Monachos, Chronicon II 727, 16-20 (de Boor/Wirth).

156 On the second Arab siege, see Christides, Second Arab Siege. – Guiland, Expédition. – Eickhoff, Seekrieg und Seepolitik 31-36. – Bannikov/Morozov, Istorija 398-399.

157 Theophanes, Chronographia AM 6209 (395, 13-18 de Boor). – Nikephoros Patriarches, Breviarium 54 (122, 3-7 Mango). – Chronica Michaelis Syriaci XI 18 (II 485, 7-10 Chabot).

158 Theophanes, Chronographia AM 6209 (395, 18-21 de Boor). – Chronica Michaelis Syriaci XI 18 (II 485, 10-14 Chabot). – Chronicon anonymum ad annum Christi 1234, 159 (I 237, 15-19 Chabot).

159 Theophanes, Chronographia AM 6209 (395, 21-25 de Boor).

160 Theophanes, Chronographia AM 6209 (395, 26-396, 3 de Boor). – Guiland, Expédition 119. – On the harbours on the European and Asian shore of the Bosphorus, see the corresponding *lemmata* in Külzer, Ostthrakien, and Belke, Bithynien und Hellespont.

161 Chronica Michaelis Syriaci XI 18 (II 485, 14-16 Chabot). – Chronicon anonymum ad annum Christi 1234, 159 (I 237, 19-22 Chabot).

Round Castle in the east, there would have been two landing stages and a harbour.

The remains of a mole (or breakwater) at the very end of the headland belong to the harbour complex, which was noted by Glück during the First World War and later by French archaeologists in the early 1920s. The state of research at that time did not allow the scholars to go beyond photographic documentation of the monument. However, the remains in the sea were not examined in later years either and they have since disappeared into the basin during the construction of the new port.

Based on photographs and a sketch created by the French researchers, the following conclusions can be drawn about the harbour at the Hebdomon promontory: the mole was built from stone blocks and was at a 45° angle to the promontory in order to alleviate the force of the wind and waves, but was not directly exposed to it¹⁶². Thanks to this design, the mole provided ships with protection from the south wind, which blows in the area around Constantinople in winter. The ships were further protected from the strong current, which arises in the upper part of the Bosphorus as a result of the inflow of water with lower salinity from the Black Sea and thus affects maritime traffic in the straits and the Sea of Marmara¹⁶³. In the western area of Hebdomon it comes almost head-on from the northeast and meets the coast. Identification with one of the moles of the harbour near the Ioukoundianai Palace that Procopius described seems possible, but the researchers noted only *one* mole at the beginning of the twentieth century. During his tour of the site in the 1890s, the Russian historian Beljaev visited the coast of what was then Makrochorion and explored some monuments on the shore *in situ*¹⁶⁴. Unfortunately, his report did not contain any precise information that could topographically determine the Byzantine ruins. It can only be concluded from his information that the monuments he saw on the coast were located along the central or inner part of the bay and could therefore have belonged to the palace complex.

Another landing stage that may have been in the eastern part of the bay is indicated by the sources: the report in the *Chronicon Paschale* about the appearance of the group of ships of Heraclius at the Round Castle in 610 and the information of Theophanes about the death of Emperor Constantine V, who died on a ship at this defensive system¹⁶⁵. The natural conditions themselves also speak for this, since the promontory at today's Zeytinburnu could serve as a natural breakwater against the current from the Bosphorus. The

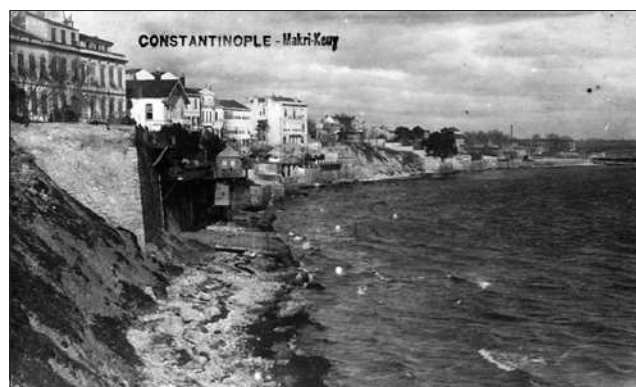


Fig. 14 The inner part of the bay at Hebdomon, first half of the 20th c. – (Photograph www.eskiistanbul.net).

sources are completely silent about the construction of artificial protective structures, and the archaeological investigation of the early 1920s did not reveal any monuments in the eastern part of the bay either.

The establishment of Hebdomon as a place that was closely connected to the army shaped its settlement history. The core, at least in the first 100 years of its development, was the Tribunal and the associated Campus, where some of the imperial troops were quartered. It is therefore only natural that the oldest landing stage would have been located in the innermost part of the bay, exactly where the cliff turns into a flat beach and where the distance between the shore on the one hand and the Tribunal and Campus on the other is the shortest (**fig. 14**). Whether it had a stone quay, as the analysis of the scenes on the Column of Arcadius indicates – assuming that this assignment is correct – has to be left open because of the schematisation and simplification of the drawings.

With regard to larger units of ships, such as the fleets of the Arabs in 668 and 717-718 or the transports of Thomas the Slav in 822¹⁶⁶ and the Venetian fleet in 1203, the choice of the appropriate landing place was determined by war-related reasons. The Arabs needed a place that gave their land and sea forces easy access to the fortifications of Constantinople, so their ships anchored in the waters of Hebdomon in both 668 and 717-718. The Venetians, on the other hand, were much more careful with their undertakings at the beginning of the thirteenth century, which is why they approached the bay of San Stefano (today Yeşilköy), which is also larger than that at Hebdomon, and planned the attack on Constantinople there¹⁶⁷.

162 Hohlfelder, Harbours 372-373. – See the similar design of the southern breakwater of Alexandria Troas on the south coast of the Dardanelles in Feuser, Roman Harbor 262 and the breakwater in Graviscae on the Tyrrhenian coast in Daum, Hafenbau 16.

163 Ulyott/Ilgaz, Hydrography 44.

164 Beljaev, Bogomol'nye vychody 87-88.

165 Taddei, Topographical Remarks 64-65 and 69.

166 Theophanes Continuatus, Chronographia II 16 (94, 20-32 Featherstone/Signes-Codoñer). – Ioseph Genesios, Liber regum II 6 (29, 74-86 Lesmüller-Werner/Thurn). – Ioannes Skylitzes, Synopsis 36, 50-37, 63 (Thurn).

167 Geoffroy de Villehardouin, Conquête V 127-132 (I 128-134 Faral). – Robert de Clari, Conquête 40 (106, 1-11 Dufournet). – This also applies to the naval forces of Thomas the Slav from the Hellas *thema*, which had to pay attention to the presence of the imperial navy.

Summary / Zusammenfassung

The Harbour and Landing Stages of Hebdomon

Hebdomon, a suburb at the seventh milestone outside Constantinople, held a special position in the ceremonies of the Early Byzantine period. The imperial presence in the area was manifested in the construction of representative buildings such as palace complexes, fortifications and the Tribunal, where the ruler was proclaimed emperor and held military parades. The construction of the entire complex along the coast of the Sea of Marmara not only influenced traffic in the southwestern area of the capital, but also offered a good opportunity to give the ceremonial a maritime character. During investigations in Makrochorion (today Bakırköy) in the first half of the twentieth century, the remains of a mole were found at the headland of Hebdomon, whose identification with the harbour of the Ioukoundianai Palace seems possible. From the written records and pictorial evidence, it is evident that there were at least two other landing stages in the bay of Hebdomon. One can be linked to the Tribunal and thus should be located in the inner part of the bay. The other is said to have been located near the so-called Round Castle, which guarded access to Constantinople. The capacity of the harbour facilities in the area of Hebdomon appears to be limited to smaller numbers of ship. Larger fleets would have used the bays of Hebdomon or Hagios Stephanos (today Yeşilköy).

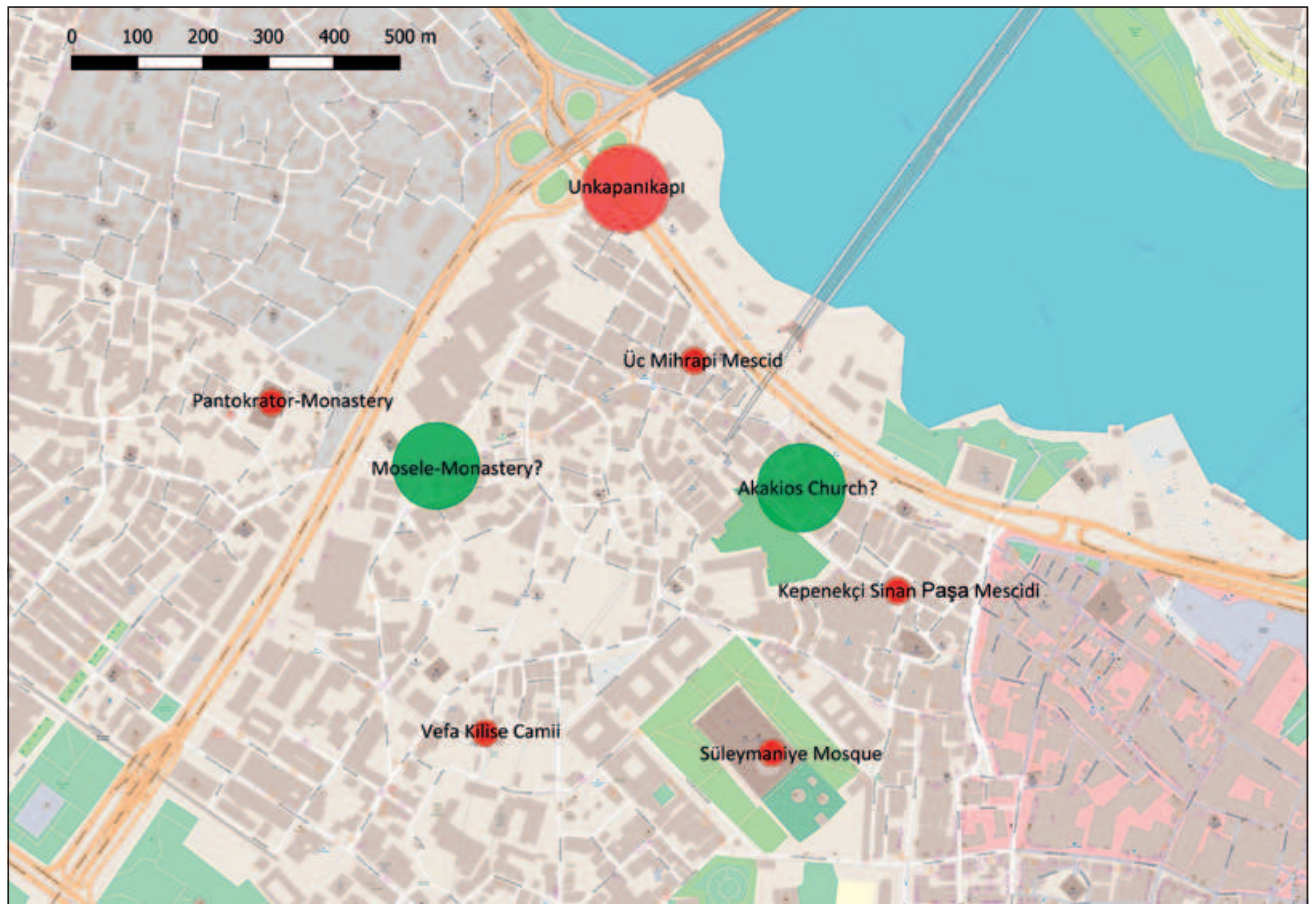
Der Hafen und die Anlegestellen des Hebdomon

Das Hebdomon, ein Vorort am siebten Meilenstein vor Konstantinopel, hatte im Zeremoniell der frühbyzantinischen Zeit eine besondere Stellung inne. Die kaiserliche Präsenz in der Gegend manifestierte sich im Bau von repräsentativen Bauwerken wie Palastanlagen, Befestigungen und dem Tribunal, wo der Herrscher zum Kaiser ausgerufen wurde und darüber hinaus Heerschau hielt. Die Errichtung des gesamten Komplexes entlang der Küste des Marmarameeres beeinflusste nicht nur den Verkehr in der südwestlichen Umgebung der Hauptstadt, sondern sie bot die gute Möglichkeit, dem Zeremoniell eine maritime Ausprägung zu verleihen. Die Untersuchungen in Makrochorion (heute Bakırköy) in der ersten Hälfte des 20. Jahrhunderts stellten die Reste einer Mole beim Kap des Hebdomon fest, deren Identifikation mit dem Hafen des Ioukoundianai-Palastes möglich scheint. Aus der schriftlichen Überlieferung und den bildlichen Zeugnissen geht hervor, dass es in der Bucht des Hebdomon mindestens zwei weitere Anlegestellen gab. Die eine lässt sich mit dem Tribunal in Verbindung bringen und ist damit in dem inneren Teil der Bucht zu lokalisieren. Die andere soll in der Nähe des sogenannten Runden Kastells gelegen haben, das den Zugang zu Konstantinopel überwachte. Die Aufnahmekapazität der Hafenanlagen in der Gegend des Hebdomon scheint auf kleinere Schiffsverbände beschränkt zu sein; was größere Flotten betrifft, sollten sie die Buchten des Hebdomon oder von Hagios Stephanos (heute Yeşilköy) anlaufen.

Maps of Constantinople



Map 1 Harbour of Julian and the Harbour of the Palace of Bukoleon, including selected buildings in their surroundings (preserved *in situ* or archaeologically proven in red; hypothetical in green) on a modern map of Istanbul. – (Open Street Map; edited by J. Preiser-Kapeller).



Map 2 Selected locations in the area of the Heptaskalon/Unkapanıkapı (located with certainty in red; area of possible location in green) on a modern map of Istanbul. – (Open Street Map; edited by J. Preiser-Kapeller).

Bibliography

Sources

- Achmetis Oneirokritikon: Achmetis Oneirocriticon. Ed. F. Drexl (Lipsiae 1925).
- Acta et diplomata graeca: Acta et diplomata graeca medii aevi, sacra et profana 1-4. Ed. F. Miklosich / J. Müller (Vindobonae 1860-1890).
- Acta SS. Davidis, Symeonis et Georgii: J. van den Gheyn, Acta Graeca ss. Davidis, Symeonis et Georgii Mitylenae in insula Lesbo. AnBoll 18, 1899, 211-259.
- Aetius Amidenus, Libri medicinales: Aetii Amideni libri medicinales I-VI. II. Ed. A. Olivieri. Corpus medicorum graecorum 8/1-2 (Leipzig, Berlin 1935-1950).
- Agathias, Historiae: Agathiae Myrinaei historiarum libri quinque. Ed. R. Keydell. CFHB 2 (Berolini 1967).
- Ahmet Muhtar Paşa, Feth-i Celil-i Kostantiniyye: Ahmet Muhtar Paşa, Feth-i Celil-i Kostantiniyye, Sene 857 Hicrî-1453 Miladî, Dârü'l Hilâfeti'l Aliyye, Matbaa-i Tâhir Bey, Bâb-ı Âli 1316 (1900); modern Turkish: Bedir Tarih Serisi (İstanbul, not date).
- Ahmet Refik: Ahmet Refik, Onuncu Asr-ı Hicrî'de İstanbul Hayatı (1495-1591) (İstanbul 1988).
- Albert of Aachen: Albert of Aachen, Historia Hierosolymitana. History of the Journey to Jerusalem. Ed. and transl. S. B. Edgington (Oxford et al. 2007).
- Alexios Makrembolites, Logos historikos: Ἀλεξίου Μακρεμβολίτου λόγος ἱστορικός. In: Ἀνάλεκτα Ἱεροσολυμιτικῆς σταχυολογίας 1. Ed. A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus (S.-Peterburg 1891, reprint Bruxelles 1963) 144-159.
- Ammianus Marcellinus, Res Gestae: Ammianus Marcellinus: Ammianus Marcellinus, Römische Geschichte. Lateinisch und Deutsch und mit einem Kommentar versehen I-II u. III-IV. Ed. W. Seyfarth (Darmstadt 1983 u. 1986).
- Analecta Hymnica Graeca: Analecta Hymnica Graeca, e codicibus eruta Italiae Inferioris. V: Canones Januarii. Ed. I. Schirò / A. Proiou. Istituto di Studi Bizantini e Neellenici, Università di Roma (Roma 1971).
- Anastasios Sinaites, Questiones et responsiones: Anastasios Sinaites, Questiones et responsiones. Ed. M. Richard / J. Munitiz. CCSG 59 (Turnhout et al. 2006).
- André Thevet, Cosmographie Universelle: A. Thevet, Cosmographie universelle, illustrée de diverses figures des choses plus remarquables veuës par l'auteur, et incogneuës de noz Anciens et Modernes 1-3 (Paris 1575).
- Anna Komnene, Alexias: Annae Comnenae Alexias 1-2. Ed. D. R. Reinsch / A. Kambylis. CFHB 40, 1-2 (Berolini, Novi Eboraci 2001).
- Annales regni Francorum: Annales regni Francorum inde ab a. 741 usque ad a. 829 qui dicuntur Annales Laurissenses maiores et Einhardi. Ed. F. Kurze. MGH SS rer. Germ. 6 (Hannoverae 1895).
- Anthologia Graeca: Anthologia Graeca. Griechisch-Deutsch 1-4. Ed. H. Beckby (München 1965).
- Anthologia Palatina: Epigrammatum Anthologia Palatina 3. Ed. E. Cougny (Paris 1890).
- Ayvansarâyî, Mecmuâ-i Tevârih: Hâfız Hüseyin Ayvansarâyî, Mecmuâ-i Tevârih. Ed. F. Ç. Derin / V. Çabuk (İstanbul 1985).
- Ayverdi, İstanbul Mahalleleri: E. H. Ayverdi, Fatih Devri Sonlarında İstanbul Mahalleleri, Şehrin İskanı ve Nüfusu (Ankara 1958).
- Barkan/Ayverdi, İstanbul Vakıfmarı Tahrîr Defteri: Ö. L. Barkan / E. H. Ayverdi, İstanbul Vakıfları Tahrîr Defteri 953 (1546) târihli (İstanbul 1970).
- Bayer, Transkription: K. Bayer, Cristoforo Buondelmonti, Liber insularum archipelagi. Transkription des Exemplars Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf Ms. G 13, Übersetzung und Kommentar (Wiesbaden 2007).
- Benedictus de Accoltis, Historia Gotefridi: Benedicti de Accoltis Historia Gotefridi. In: RHC, Historiens occidentaux 5, 2 (Paris 1895) 525-620.
- Benjamin de Tudela, Itinerarium: The Itinerary of Benjamin of Tudela. Ed. M. N. Adler (London 1907).
- Bertrandon de la Broquière, Voyage: Le Voyage d'Outremer de Bertrandon de la Broquière. Ed. Ch. Schefer. Recueil de voyages et de documents pour servir à l'histoire de la géographie 12 (Paris 1892).
- Bios Paulu: Βίος τοῦ ἐν ἀγίοις πατρὸς ἡμῶν Παύλου Ἀρχιεπισκόπου Κωνσταντινουπόλεως τοῦ Ὁμολογητοῦ. In: Th. Ioannu, Μνημεῖα ἀγιολογικά, νῦν πρῶτον ἐκδιδόμενα (Benetia 1884, reprint Leipzig 1973 = Subsidia Byzantina 8).
- Book of the Eparch/Eparchenbuch: Das Eparchenbuch Leons des Weisen. Einführung, Edition, Übersetzung und Indices. Ed. J. Koder. CFHB 33 (Wien 1991).
- Brock, Description: S. Brock, A Medieval Armenian Pilgrim's Description of Constantinople. REArm 4, 1967, 81-102.
- Canatar, İstanbul Vakıfmarı Tahrir Defteri: M. Canatar, İstanbul Vakıfmarı Tahrir Defteri, 1009 (1600 târihli) (İstanbul 2004).
- Canivet/Oikonomidès, Katablattas: La Comédie de Katablattas. Invec-tive byzantine du XV^e s. Ed. P. Canivet / N. Oikonomidès. Diptycha 3, 1982-1983, 5-97.
- Chronica Michaelis Syriaci: Chronique de Michel le Syrien, Patriarche Jacobite d'Antioche (1166-1199), éditée pour la première fois et traduite en français 1-4. Ed. J. B. Chabot (Paris 1899-1910, reprint Bruxelles 1963).
- Chronica minora: Chronica Minora saec. IV. V. VI. VII. Ed. Th. Mommsen. MGH Auc. ant. 9, 1 (Berolini 1892) 249-339.

- Chronicon anonymum ad annum Christi 1234: Chronicon anonymum ad annum Christi 1234 pertinens 1. Ed. and transl. I.-B. Chabot. CSCO, Scriptores Syri 56, ser. 3, 14 (Louvain 1937).
- Chronicon Paschale: Chronicon Paschale ad Exemplar Vaticanum 1-2. Ed. L. Dindorf. CSHB 11-12 (Bonnae 1832).
- Chronique brève de 1352, IV: La chronique brève de 1352. Texte, traduction et commentaire. Quatrième partie: de 1348-1352 (fin). Ed. P. Schreiner. OCP 34, 1968, 38-61.
- Clavijo, Embajada: Ruy Gonzáles de Clavijo, Embajada a Tamorlán, edición, introducción y notas. Ed. F. Estrada López (Madrid 1943, reprint Madrid 1999).
- Cletorologium Philothei: Les listes de préséance byzantines des IX^e et X^e siècles. Introduction, texte, traduction et commentaire. Ed. N. Oikonomidès. Le monde byzantine (Paris 1972) 65-235.
- Codice diplomatico: Codice Diplomatico della Repubblica di Genova, a cura di C. Imperiale di Sant'Angelo 2 (Roma 1938).
- Consularia Constantinopolitana: Consularia Constantinopolitana und verwandte Quellen. Consularia Constantinopolitana – Fastenquelle des Sokrates – Berliner Chronik – Alexandrinische Weltchronik. Ediert, übersetzt und kommentiert. Ed. M. Becker et alii. Kleine und fragmentarische Historiker der Spätantike G 1-4 (Paderborn 2016) 1-158.
- Consularia Costantinopolitana: The Chronicle of Hydatius and the Consularia Constantinopolitana. Two Contemporary Accounts of the Final Years of the Roman Empire. Edited with an English Translation. Ed. R. W. Burgess. Oxford Classical Monographs (Oxford 1993).
- Corippus, In laudem Justinii: Flavius Cresconius Corippus, In laudem Justinii Augusti minoris libri IV. Ed. and trans. Av. Cameron (London 1976).
- Cristoforo Buondelmonti, Librum insularum: Christophori Buondelmontii librum insularum archipelagi. Ed. G. R. L. von Sinner (Lipsiae et al. 1824).
- Librum insularum, vers. grecque c. 1420: Description des îles de l'archipel grec par Christophe Buondelmonti. Version grecque du »Liber insularum archipelagi« c.1420 par un anonyme. Ed. E. Legrand (Paris 1897, reprint Amsterdam 1974).
- Delehaye, Deux typica: Deux typica byzantins de l'époque des Paléologues, Ed. H. Delehaye. Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Belgique, Classe des lettres et des sciences morales et politiques 2nd ser. 13 (Bruxelles 1921) 1-212.
- Demetrios Chomatenos: Demetrii Chomateni ponemata diaphora. Ed. G. Prinzing. CFHB 38 (Berolini 2002).
- Devastatio Constantinopolitana (Andrea): A. J. Andrea, The Devastatio Constantinopolitana, A Special Perspective on the Fourth Crusade: An Analysis, New Edition, and Translation. Historical Reflections / Réflexions Historiques 19/1, 1993, 107-129. 131-149.
- (Hopf): Devastatio Constantinopolitana. In: Chroniques gréco-romaines. Ed. Ch. Hopf (Berlin 1873) 86-92.
- Digenes Akrites: Digenes Akrites. Synoptische Ausgabe der ältesten Versionen. Ed. E. Trapp. WBS 8 (Wien 1971).
- Dionysii Byzantii Anaplos: Dionysii Byzantii Anaplos Bosphori. Una cum scholiis X saeculi. Ed. R. Güngerich (Berolini 1927, reprint 1958).
- Dukas, Historia: Ducas, Istorica Turco-Bizantina (1341-1462). Ed. V. Grecu. Scriptores Byzantini 1 (București 1958).
- Ephraem, Historia Chronica: Ephraem Aenii historia chronica. Ed. O. Lampides. CFHB 27 (Athenis 1990).
- Ergin, Fatih İmareti Vakfiyesi: O. Ergin, Fatih İmareti Vakfiyesi (Türk İslam Eserleri Müzesi) (İstanbul 1945).
- Euagrios, Historia Ecclesiastica: The Ecclesiastical History of Euagrios with Scholia. Ed. J. Bidez / L. Parmentier (London 1898).
- Eustathios Thessalonikes, Expugnatio: Eustazio di Tessalonica, La espugnazione di Tessalonica. Ed. S. Kyriakidis (Palermo 1961).
- Galante, Documents: Documents officiels turcs concernant les Juifs de Turquie. Ed. A. Galante (Stamboul 1931).
- Geoffroy de Villehardouin, Conquête (Duformet): Geoffroy de Villehardouin, La Conquête de Constantinople. Ed. J. Duformet (Paris 2004).
- Conquête (Faral): Villehardouin, La conquête de Constantinople 1-2. Ed. and transl. E. Faral (Paris 1961).
- Géométries: Géométries du fisc byzantin, édition, traduction, commentaire par J. Lefort / R. Bondoux / J.-Cl. Cheynet / J.-P. Grégois / V. Kravari, avec la collaboration de J.-M. Martin. Réalités byzantines 4 (Paris 1991).
- Georgios Akropolites, Historia: Georgii Acropolitae Historia. In: Georgii Acropolitae opera 1. Ed. A. Heisenberg (Lipsiae 1903) 3-189.
- Georgios Kedrenos, Chronicon 1: Georgii Cedreni Historiarum compendium. Edizione critica a cura di L. Tartaglia, I-II. Bollettino dei Classici, Supplemento 30 (Roma 2016).
- Chronicon 2: Georgius Cedrenus Ioannis Scylitzae opera 1-2. Ed. I. Bekker. CSHB 13-14 (Bonnae 1838-1839).
- Georgios Metochites, Historiae dogmaticae: Georgii Metochitae diaconi historiae dogmaticae. In: S. Theodori Studitae epistolas et fragmenta, Georgii Metochitae diaconi historiae dogmaticae librum I et II, SS. Symeonum Stylitarum sermones et S. Isaaci Syri epistolam. Ed. G. Cozza-Luzzi. Patrum nova bibliotheca 8 (Romae 1871).
- Georgios Monachos, Chronicon: Georgii Monachi chronicon 2. Ed. C. de Boor / P. Wirth (Lipsiae 1978).
- Georgius Monachus Continuatus: Georgii Monachi vitae imperatorum recentiorum. In: Theophanes Continuatus, Ioannes Cameniata, Symeon Magister, Georgius Monachus. Ed. I. Bekker. CSHB 45 (Bonnae 1839) 761-924.
- Georgios Pachymeres, Relationes historicae: Georges Pachymérés, Relations historiques. Édition, introduction et notes. Ed. A. Failler, transl. V. Laurent. CFHB 24/1-5 (Parisiis 1984-2000).
- Version brève: La version brève des relations historiques de Georges Pachymérés. Édition du texte et commentaire 1-3. Ed. A. Failler. Archives de l'Orient chrétien 17-19 (Paris 2001-2004).
- Georgios Pisides, Bellum Avaricum: Giorgio di Pisida poemii, I. Panegirici epici. Edizione critica, traduzione e commento. Ed. A. Pertusi. Studia patristica et byzantina 7 (Ettal 1959) 176-200.
- Georgios Sphrantzes, Chronicon: Giorgio Sfranze, Cronaca. Ed. R. Maisano. CFHB 29 (Romae 1990).
- Gerlach, Tagebuch: Stephan Gerlachs deß Aelteren Tage-Buch ... (Frankfurt am Mayn 1674).
- Gesta episcoporum Neapolitanorum: Gesta episcoporum Neapolitanorum. Ed. G. Waitz. MGH SS rer. Lang. (Hannoverae 1878, reprint 1988) 402-436.
- Gesta Francorum: The Deeds of the Franks and the other Pilgrims to Jerusalem. Ed. R. Hill (Oxford 1962, reprints 1972, 1979).

- Giovan Angiolello, Viaggio (Bazzolo): G. M. Angiolello, Viaggio di Negroponte. Ed. Ch. Bazzolo (Vicenza 1982).
- Viaggio (Reinhard): Editions de J. M. Angiolello I: Ses Manuscrits inédits, publiés et annotés. Ed. J. Reinhard (Besançon 1913).
- Giovanni Sagredo, Memorie: G. Sagredo, Memorie istoriche de monarchi ottomani (Venetia 1673).
- Giulino Ballino, Disegni: G. Ballino, De'disegni delle più illustri città et fortezze del mondo. Parte I; La quale ne contiene cinquanta: con una breve historia delle origini, et accidente loro, secondo l'ordine de' tempi (Vinegia 1569, reprint Roma 1982).
- Gregorii Magni Registrum epistularum: S. Gregorii Magni Registrum epistularum libri VIII-XIV, Appendix. Ed. D. Norberg. CCSL 140 A (Turnhout 1982).
- Hadikatü'l Cevâmi': Hadikatü'l Cevâmi', İstanbul Câmileri ve Diğer Dini-Sivil Mi'mârî Yapılar, Ayvansarâyî Hüseyin Efendi / Ali Sât'î Efendi / Süleymân Besîm Efendi. Ed. A. Neziî Galitekin (İstanbul 2001).
- Halkin, Chrysostome: Douze récits byzantins sur Saint Jean Chrysostome. Ed. F. Halkin. SubsHag 60 (Bruxelles 1977).
- Légendes byzantines: Légendes byzantines. Ed. F. Halkin. SubsHag 41 (Brüssel 1965).
- Herodotus: Herodoti Historiae 1. Libros I-IV continens, recognovit brevique adnotatione critica instruxit N. G. Wilson (Oxonii 2015).
- Heron, Geodesia: D. F. Sullivan, Siegecraft. Two Tenth-Century Instructional Manuals by »Heron of Byzantium«. DOS 36 (Washington, D.C. 2000).
- Hexabiblos: Κωνσταντίνου Αρμενοπούλου Πρόχειρον νόμων ή Εξάβιβλος. Ed. K. G. Pitsakes (Athēna 1971).
- Historia ducum Veneticorum: Historia ducum Veneticorum. Ed. H. Simonsfeld. MGH SS 14 (Hannoverae 1883) 72-97.
- Hugonis Comitum Sancti Pauli, Epistola: Annales Colonienses maximi A. 1203. Ed. G. H. Pertz. MGH SS 17 (Hannoverae 1861) 812-814.
- Ibn Battuta, Reisen: Die Reisen des Ibn Battuta. Ed. and transl. H. J. Grün (München 2007).
- İnciciyan, 18. Asırda İstanbul: P. G. İnciciyan, 18. Asırda İstanbul. Tercüme ve Notlar Hrand Der Andreasyan (İstanbul 1976).
- Invention des reliques et miracles de Ste Photine (BHG 1541 m): F. Halkin, Hagiographica inedita decem. CCSG 21 (Turnhout et al. 1989) 111-125.
- Ioannes Antiochenos, Fragmenta (Mariev): Ioannis Antiocheni Fragmenta quae supersunt omnia. Ed. S. Mariev. CFHB 47 (Berolini et al. 2008).
- Fragmenta (Roberto): Ioannis Antiocheni Fragmenta ex Historia chronica. Introduzione, edizione critica e traduzione. Ed. U. Roberto. Texte und Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der altchristlichen Literatur 154 (Berlin et al. 2005).
- Ioannes Ephesius, Vitae sanctorum Orientalium: John of Ephesus, Lives of the Eastern Saints. Syrian Text Edited and Translated. Ed. E. W. Brooks. PO 18/4 (Paris 1924, reprint Turnhout 1974).
- Ioannes Kantakuzenos, Historia: Ioannis Cantacuzeni eximperatoris historiarum libri IV. Graece et latine 1-3. Ed. L. Schopen. CSHB 20/1-3 (Bonnae 1828-1832).
- Ioannes Kinnamos, Epitome: Ioannis Cinnami Epitome Rerum ab Ioanne et Alexio Comnenis Gestarum. Ed. A. Meineke. CSHB 13 (Bonnae 1836).
- Ioannes Lydos, De magistratibus: Jean de Lydien, Des magistratures de l'état romain, Tome II, livres II et III. Texte établi, traduit et commenté par J. Schamp (Paris 2006).
- Ioannes Lydos, De magistratibus: Ioannes Lydos, On Powers or the Magistracies of the Roman State. Introduction, Critical Text, Translation, Commentary, and Indices. Ed. A. C. Bandy. The American Philosophical Society, Memoirs 149 (Philadelphia 1983).
- Ioannes Malalas, Chronographia: Ioannis Malalae Chronographia. Ed. H. Thurn. CFHB 35 (Berolini et al. 2000).
- Ioannes Nomikopulos, Ekphrasis: Ioannes Nomikopoulos, Ἐκφρασις Αἰθίοπος καὶ ἵππου πάνυ ταλαιπωρημένου. Ed. A. Karpozelos. Dodone 9, 1980, 294-297.
- Ioannes Skylitzes, Synopsis: Ioannis Scylitzae synopsis historiarum. Ed. H. Thurn. CFHB 5 (Berolini 1973).
- Ioannes Zonaras, Epitome: Ioannis Zonarae epitome historiarum: Libri XIII-XVIII. Ed. Th. Büttner-Wobst ex recensione M. Pinder. CSHB 49 (Bonnae 1897).
- Ioel, Chronographia: Gioele, Cronografia compendiarie. Introduzione, testo critico, traduzione, note e lessico. Ed. F. Iadevaia (Messina 1979).
- Ioseph Genesios, Libri regum: Iosephi Genesii regum libri quattuor. Ed. A. Lesmueller-Werner / H. Thurn. CFHB 14 (Berolini et al. 1978).
- İstanbul Ahkam Defterleri: İstanbul Ahkam Defterleri. İstanbul Ticaret Tarihi I. İstanbul Büyükşehir Belediyesi Kültür İşleri Daire Başkanlığı (İstanbul 1997).
- Itinerarium Antonini: Imperatoris Antonini Augusti itineraria provinciarum et maritimum. In: Itineraria Romana 1: Itineraria Antonini Augusti et Burdigalense. Ed. O. Cuntz (Lipsiae 1929) 1-85.
- Itinerarium Burdigalense: Itinerarium Burdigalense. In: Itineraria Romana 1: Itineraria Antonini Augusti et Burdigalense. Ed. O. Cuntz (Lipsiae 1929) 86-102.
- Itinerarium Egeriae: Itinerarium Egeriae. Ed. A. Franceschini / R. Weber. CCSL 175 (Turnholt 1965) 27-90.
- Johannes Leunclavius, Annales: Johann Löwenklau (Leunclavius), Annales Sultanorum Othmanidarum, a Turcis sua lingua scripti... (Frankfurt a.M. 1588).
- Johannes Leunclavius, Pandectes: Joannis Leunclavii Pandectes Historiae Turcicae liber singularis ad illustrandos Annales. Ed. J.-P. Migne. In: PG 159 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1866) 717-922.
- Kaminiates, De expugnatione: Ioannes Caminiates, De expugnatione Thessalonicae. Ed. G. Böhlig. CFHB 4 (Berlin 1973).
- Kleinchroniken: P. Schreiner, Die byzantinischen Kleinchroniken 1: Einleitung und Text. CFHB 12/1 (Vindobonae 1975).
- Konstantinos Manasses, Breviarium chronicum: Constantini Manassis breviarium chronicum 1. Ed. O. Lampsides. CFHB 36/1 (Athenis 1996).
- Konstantinos Meliteniotes, Logoi: Κωνσταντίνου Μελητινήϊτου λόγοι αντιρρητικοί δύο. Ed. M. A. Orphanos (Athēna 1986).
- Konstantinos Porphyrogenetos, De admin. imp.: Constantine Porphyrogenitus De administrando imperio. Ed. Gy. Moravcsik, transl. R. J. H. Jenkins. CFHB 1 (Washington, D.C. 1967).
- De cer. (Dagron/Feissel/Flusin/Zuckerman): Constantin VII Porphyrogénète, Le livre des cérémonies, I Introduction générale, Livre I, chapitres 1-46, ed., trad. et notes B. Flusin; II Livre I, chapitres 47-92

- et 105-106, ed. B. Flusin, trad. et notes G. Dagron (†), Livre I, chapitres 93-104, ed., trad. et notes D. Feissel; III Livre II, ed., trad. et notes G. Dagron (†), chapitres 42, 44-45, 51 ed., trad. et notes D. Feissel / B. Flusin / C. Zuckerman, avec la collaboration de M. Stavrou, IV/1 Commentaire du Livre I G. Dagron (†) / D. Feissel / B. Flusin, IV/2 Commentaire du Livre II G. Dagron (†), avec des contributions de R. Bondoux / D. Feissel / B. Flusin / J.-P. Grégois / C. Zuckerman, avec la collaboration de M. Stavrou, V Glossaire G. Dagron (†), revu M. Stavrou, Index M. Stavrou, Notes sur la langue B. Flusin. CFHB 52, 1-5 (Paris 2020).
- De cer. (Reiske): Constantini Porphyrogeniti imperatoris de cerimoniis aulae byzantinae libri duo 1-2. Ed. J. Reiske. CSHB 16-17 (Bonnae 1829-1830).
- De cer. (Vogt): Constantin VII Porphyrogénète Le livre des cérémonies. Tome I, livre I. Chapitres 1-46 (37). Ed. and transl. A. Vogt. Collection byzantine (Paris 1935).
- De exped.: Constantine Porphyrogenitus, Three Treatises on Imperial Military Expeditions. Introduction, Edition, Translation and Commentary. Ed. J. F. Haldon. CFHB 28 (Vindobonae 1990).
- Konyalı, İstanbul Sarayları: İ. H. Konyalı, İstanbul Sarayları. Atmeydanı Sarayı, Pertev Paşa Sarayı, Çiniili Köşk (İstanbul 1942).
- Körmürçüyan, İstanbul Tarihi: Ermeya Çelebi Körmürçüyan, İstanbul Tarihi. XVII. Asırda İstanbul. Transl. D. Andreasyan (İstanbul 1988).
- Kritobulos, Historia: Critobuli Imbriotae Historiae. Rec. D. R. Reinsch. CFHB 22 (Berolini, Novi Eboraci 1983).
- Ktesias: Ktesias von Knidos (688). In: Die Fragmente der griechischen Historiker 3c. Ed. F. Jacoby (Berlin 1958).
- La crónaca de Morea: La crónaca de Morea. Estudio preliminar, texto y traducción. Ed. J. M. Egea. Nueva Roma 2 (Madrid 1996).
- Laonikos Chalkokondyles: Laonikos Chalkokondyles, Apodeixeis istorion. Ed. E. Darkó, Laonici Chalkocandylae Historiarum Demonstrationes 1-2. Editiones criticae scriptorum Graecorum et Romanorum 10 (Budapestini 1922-1927).
- Lampros, Meletemata: S. Lampros, Ιστορικά Μελετήματα (Athēnai 1884, reprint 1979).
- Leon Diakonos, Historia: Leonis Diaconi Caloensis historiae libri decem et liber de velitatione bellica Nicephori Augusti. Ed. Ch. B. Hase. CSHB 30 (Bonnae 1828).
- Leon Grammatikos, Chronographia: Leonis Grammatici Chronographia. Ed. I. Bekker. Accedit Eustathii de capta Thessalonica liber. CSHB 31 (Bonnae 1842).
- Leon Synadenos, Epistolae: Leonis Synadenorum Metropolitae et Syncelli epistolae. The Correspondence of Leo, Metropolitan of Synada and Syncellus. Greek Text, Translation, and Commentary. Ed. M. P. Vinson. CFHB 23 (Washingtonae, D.C. 1985).
- Le typicon de la Grande Église: Le typicon de la Grande Église. Ms. Sainte-Croix n° 40, X^e siècle. Introduction, texte critique, traduction et notes 1-2. Ed. J. Mateos. OCA 165-166 (Roma 1962-1963).
- Libanius, Orationes: Libanii Orationes I-LXIV. Ed. R. Foerster (= Opera I-IV) (Lipsiae 1903-1908).
- Liber Pontificalis: Le Liber Pontificalis. Texte, introduction et commentaire 1-2. Ed. L. Duchesne (Paris 1981).
- Libri iurium: I libri iurium della Repubblica di Genova 1,2. Ed. D. Puncuh (Genova 1996).
- Logos enkomiasitikos: V. Grumel, Homélie de saint Germain sur la délivrance de Constantinople. REB 16, 1958, 183-205.
- Lombardo/Morozzo della Rocca, Nuovi documenti: Nuovi documenti del commercio veneto dei sec. XI-XIII. Ed. A. Lombardo / R. Morozzo della Rocca (Venezia 1953).
- Manuel Holobolos, Orationes: Manuelis Holoboli orationes. Ed. M. Treu, I. Programm des Königlichen Victoria-Gymnasiums zu Potsdam, Ostern 1906. 2. Wissenschaftlicher Teil (Potsdam 1906).
- Marcellinus Comes, Chronicon (Mommsen): Marcellini V. C. Comitiss Chronicon ad a. DXVIII continuatum ad a. DXXXIV. In: Chronica Minora. Saec. IV.V.VI.VII. Ed. Th. Mommsen. MGH Auct. Ant. 11 (Berolini 1893) 37-108.
- Chronicon (Croke): The Chronicle of Marcellinus. Ed. B. Croke. Byzantina Australiensia 7 (Sydney 1995).
- Michael Attaleiates, Historia (Pérez Martín): Miguel Atalíates, Historia. Introducción, edición, traducción y comentario. Ed. I. Pérez Martín (Madrid 2002).
- Historia (Tsokalis): Michaelis Attaliatē Historia. Ed. E. Th. Tsolakis. CFHB 50 (Athenis 2011).
- Michael Choniates, Epistolae: Michaelis Choniatae Epistolae. Ed. F. Kolovou. CFHB 41 (Berolini 2001).
- Michael Glykas, Annales: Michaelis Glycae Annales. Ed. I. Bekker CSHB 24 (Bonnae 1836).
- Michaelis et Theophili epistola: Concilia aevi Carolini I/2. Ed. A. Werminghoff. MGH Conc. 2, 2 (Hanoverae et al. 1908) 475-480.
- Michael Psellos, Chronographia: Michaelis Pselli Chronographia 1: Einleitung und Text. Ed. D. R. Reinsch. Millennium-Studien 51 (Berlin 2014).
- Miracula Artemii (Crisafulli/Nesbitt): The Miracles of Saint Artemios: A Collection of Miracle Stories by an Anonymous Author of Seventh-Century Byzantium. Ed. V. S. Crisafulli / J. W. Nesbitt. The Medieval Mediterranean 13 (Leiden et al. 1997) 76-224.
- (Papadopoulos-Kerameus): Διήγησις τῶν θαυμάτων τοῦ ἁγίου καὶ ἐνδόξου μεγαλομάρτυρος καὶ θαυματουργοῦ Ἀρτεμίου. In: A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus, Varia Graeca Sacra (S.-Peterburg 1909, reprint Leipzig 1975) 1-75.
- Miracula Cosmae et Damiani (Deubner): Kosmas und Damian. Texte und Einleitung. Ed. L. Deubner (Leipzig, Berlin 1907).
- (Rupprecht): Cosmae et Damiani Sanctorum medicorum vitam et miracula e Codice Londinensi. Ed. E. Rupprecht. Neue deutsche Forschungen 20, Abteilung klassische Philologie 1 (Berlin 1935).
- Miracula Deiparae ad Fontem: Miracle Tales from Byzantium. Transl. A.-M. Talbot / S. Fitzgerald Johnson. Dumbarton Oaks Medieval Library 12 (Cambridge MA et al. 2012).
- Miracula Sancti Demetrii: Les plus anciens recueils des miracles de Saint Démétrius et la pénétration des Slaves dans les Balkans 1: Le texte. Ed. P. Lemerle. Le monde byzantine (Paris 1979).
- Müller, Documenti sulle relazioni delle città toscane: G. Müller, Documenti sulle relazioni delle città toscane coll'Oriente cristiano e coi Turchi fino all'anno MDXXXI (Firenze 1879).

- Narratio de imagine Edessena: M. Guscini, The Image of Edessa. The Medieval Mediterranean 82 (Leiden, Boston 2009).
- Nicolò Barbaro, Diario: E. Cornet, Giornale dell'assedio di Costantinopoli, 1453 (Wien 1856).
- Nikephoros Bryennios, Hyle Historias: Nicephori Bryennii Historiarum libri quattuor. Nicéphore Bryennios, Histoire. Introduction, texte, traduction et notes. Ed. P. Gautier. CFHB 9 (Bruxellis 1976).
- Nikephoros Chrysoberges, Orationes: Nicephori Chrysobergae ad Angelos orationes tres. Ed. M. Treu. In: CXXVII. Programm des Königl. Friedrichs-Gymnasiums zu Breslau 1892, 2: Wissenschaftliche Abhandlung (Breslau 1852) 1-50.
- Nikephoros Gregoras, Historia: Nicephori Gregorae byzantina historia 1-3. Ed. L. Schopen / I. Bekker. CSHB 25-27 (Bonnae 1829-1855).
- Nikephoros Patriarches, Antirrheticus tertius: S. Nicephori Patriarchae Antirrheticus tertius. In: PG 100 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1863) 375-534.
- Breviarium: Nikephoros Patriarch of Constantinople. Short History, ed. C. Mango. CFHB 13 (Washington, D.C. 1990).
- Nikephoros Xanthopoulos, Historia Ecclesiastica: Nicephori Callisti Xanthopuli Ecclesiasticae historiae libri XVIII. In: PG 146-147 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1865).
- Thaumata: Νικήφδρου Καλλίστου τοῦ Ξανθοπούλου Σύγγραμμα περὶ συστάσεως τοῦ σεβασμίου Οἴκου τῆς ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει ζωοδόχου πηγῆς, καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ ὑπερφυῶς τελεσθέντων θαυμάτων. Καὶ ὁ βίος τοῦ ἐν ἀγίοις Κλήμεντος Ἀρχιεπισκόπου Βουλγάρων, συγγραφεὶς παρὰ τοῦ ἀγιωτάτου Ἀρχιεπισκόπου τῆς Πρώτης Ἰουστινιανῆς κυρίου Θεοφύλακτου. Ed. A. Pamperis ([Leipsia] 1802).
- Niketas Choniates, Historia: Nicetae Choniatae Historia. Ed. J. L. van Dieten, I. CFHB 11/1 (Berolini et al. 1975).
- Nikolaos Mesarites, Palastrevolution: A. Heisenberg, Nikolaos Mesarites. Die Palastrevolution des Johannes Komnenos. Programm des k. alten Gymnasiums zu Würzburg für das Studienjahr 1906/1907 (Würzburg 1907).
- Notitia urbis Constantinopolitanae: Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae. In: Notitia Dignitatum, accedunt Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae et Latercula Provinciarum. Ed. O. Seeck (Berolini 1876, reprint Frankfurt a.M. 1962) 226-243.
- Odo de Deuil, De profectione Ludovici: Odo of Deuil De profectione Ludovici VII in orientem. Ed. V. G. Berry. Records of Civilization, Sources and Studies (New York 1948).
- Oppian, Halieutica: Oppian, Halieutica, or Fishing. In: Oppian, Colluthus, Tryphiodorus. Ed. and transl. A. W. Mair (London et al. 1963) 200-531.
- Öz, Zwei Stiftungsurkunden: Tahsin Öz, Zwei Stiftungsurkunden des Sultan Mehmet II. Fatih. Istanbul Forschungen 4 (Istanbul 1935).
- Pacta veneta 992-1198: I trattati con Bisanzio, 992-1198. Ed. M. Pozza / G. Ravegnani. Pacta veneta 4 (Venezia 1993).
- Pacta veneta 1265-1285: I trattati con Bisanzio, 1265-1285. Ed. M. Pozza / G. Ravegnani. Pacta veneta 6 (Venezia 1996).
- Panegyricus anonymus: Ἀνωνύμου Πανηγυρικός εἰς Μανουῆλ καὶ Ἰωάννην Η' τοὺς Παλαιολόγους. In: S. P. Lampros, Παλαιολόγεια καὶ Πελοποννησιακά 3 (Athēnai 1926, reprint 1972) 292-308.
- Parastaseis syntomoi chronikai (Cameron/Herrin): Constantinople in the Early Eighth Century. The Parastaseis Syntomoi Chronikai. Introduction, Translation and Commentary. Ed. Av. Cameron / J. Herrin. Columbia Studies in the Classical Tradition 10 (Leiden 1984).
- (Preger): Παραστάσεις σύντομοι χρονικά. In: Scriptores Originum Constantinopolitanarum 1-2. Ed. Th. Preger (Lipsiae 1901, 1907, reprint Leipzig 1989) 1, 18-73.
- Patria Konstantinupoleos: Πάτρια Κωνσταντινουπόλεως. In: Scriptores Originum Constantinopolitanarum 1-2. Ed. Th. Preger (Lipsiae 1901, 1907, reprint Leipzig 1989) 2, 135-289.
- Patriarchatsregister: Das Register des Patriarchats von Konstantinopel. 1: Edition und Übersetzung der Urkunden aus den Jahren 1315-1331. Ed. H. Hunger / O. Kresten, unter Mitarbeit von C. Cupane / W. Fink / W. Hörandner / E. Kislinger / P. E. Pieler / G. Thür / R. Willvonseder / H. Wurm. CFHB 19/1 (Vindobonae 1981).
- Paulos Aiginetes, Epitome iatrike: Paulos Aiginetes, Epitome iatrike. Ed. I. L. Heiberg. Corpus medicorum graecorum 9/1-2 (Lipsiae 1921-1924).
- Peira: Peira. Ed. C. E. Zachariae von Lingenthal, Practica ex actis Eustathii Romani. In: Jus Graecoromanum 4. Ed. I. Zepos / P. Zepos (Athēnai 1931, reprint Aalen 1962).
- Pero Tafur, Viajes: Andanzas é viajes de Pero Tafur por diversas partes del mundo avidos (1435-1439) (Madrid 1874).
- Petrus Gyllius, De Bosporo Thracio: P. Gyllius, De Bosporo Thracio libri III (Lugduni 1561, reprint Athen 1967).
- De topographia: Petrus Gyllius, De topographia Constantinopoleos, et de illius antiquitatibus libri quatuor (Lugduni 1561, reprint Athen 1967).
- Philostorgios, Historia Ecclesiastica 1: Philostorgius Kirchengeschichte. Mit dem Leben des Lucian von Antiochien und den Fragmenten eines arisanischen Historiographen. Ed. J. Bidez. Zweite, überarbeitete Auflage besorgt von F. Winkelmann. Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte (Berlin 1972).
- Historia Ecclesiastica 2: Philostorgios, Kirchengeschichte. Ediert, übersetzt und kommentiert 1: Einleitung, Text und Übersetzung. Ed. B. Bleckmann / M. Stein. Kleine und fragmentarische Historiker der Spätantike E 7 (Paderborn 2015).
- Polybios: Polybii Historiae 1-5. Ed. L. Dindorfius, retr. Th. Büttner-Wobst (Lipsiae 1889-1905, reprint Leipzig, Berlin, Boston 1995-2013).
- Pozza/Ravegnani, I trattati: I trattati con Bisanzio 992-1198. Ed. M. Pozza / G. Ravegnani (Venezia 1992).
- Prokopios, Anecdota: Procopii Caesariensis Opera Omnia 3,1: Historia quae dicitur arcana. Ed. J. Haury / G. Wirth. Bibliotheca scriptorum Graecorum et Romanorum Teubneriana (Lipsiae 1963).
- Bella: Procopii Caesariensis Opera Omnia 1-2: De Bellis Libri I-VIII. Ed. J. Haury / G. Wirth (Lipsiae 1962-1963).
- De aedificiis: Procopii Caesariensis Opera Omnia, IV. Περὶ κτισμάτων libri VI sive de aedificiis cum duobus indicibus praefatione excerptisque Photii adiectis. Ed. J. Haury / G. Wirth (Lipsiae 1964).
- Pseudo-Athanasius Alexandrinus, Quaestiones ad Antiochum: Sancti patris nostri Athanasii archiepiscopi Alexandriae Quaestiones ad Antiochum ducem. In: PG 28 (Lutetiae Parisiorum Paris 1865) 598-710.
- Pseudo-Dionysius of Tel-Mahre, Chronicle: Pseudo-Dionysius of Tel-Mahre, Chronicle, Part III. Trans. W. Witakowski. Studia Semitica Upsaliensia 9 (Liverpool 1996).

- Pseudo-Hesychios, *Patria: Hesychios Illoustrios*. In: *Scriptores Originum Constantinopolitanorum* 1-2. Ed. Th. Preger (Lipsiae 1901-1907, reprint Leipzig 1989) 1, 1-18.
- Pseudo-Kodinos, *De aedificiis: Georgii Codini, De aedificiis Constantinopolitanis*. In: *Georgii Codini opera omnia*. In: PG 157 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1866) 545-612.
- Traité: Pseudo-Kodinos, *Traité des offices*. Ed. J. Verpeaux (Paris 1966).
- Pseudo-Symeon, *Annales: Symeonis Magistri Annales*. In: *Theophanes Continuatus, Ioannes Cameniata, Symeon Magister, Georgius Monachus*. Ed. I. Bekker. CSHB 45 (Bonnae 1838) 602-760.
- Ptochoprodromika: *Ptochoprodromos*. Einführung, kritische Ausgabe, deutsche Übersetzung, Glossar. Ed. H. Eideneier. *Neograeca medii aevi* 5 (Köln 1991).
- Radzivilovkaja letopis': Радзивилловская или Кенигсбергская летопись 1: Фотомеханическое воспроизведение рукописи (S.-Peterburg 1902)
- Ramon Muntaner, *Crònica: Ramon Muntaner Crònica* 1-2. Ed. M. Gustà. *Les millors obres de la literatura catalana* 19, 20 (Barcelona 1984-1985).
- Register Innozenz' III.: *Die Register Innocenz' III.* 7. Band. 7. Pontifikatsjahr 1204/1205. Texte und Indices. Ed. O. Hageneder / A. Sommerlechner / H. Weigl with Ch. Egger and R. Muraier. *Publikationen des Historischen Instituts beim Österreichischen Kulturinstitut in Rom II. Abteilung Quellen*, 1. Reihe (Wien 1997).
- Robert de Clari, *Conquest: Robert de Clari La conquête de Constantinople*. Édition bilingue. Publication, traduction, présentation et notes. Ed. J. Dufournet. *Champion Classiques, Série Moyen Âge* 14 (Paris 2004).
- Sanguineti/Bertolotto, *Documenti: Nuova serie di documenti sulle relazioni di Genova coll'impero bizantino*. Ed. A. Sanguineti / G. Bertolotto. *Atti della Società Ligure di storia patria* 28, 1896, 337-573.
- Scriptor Incertus: *Scriptor Incertus*. Introduzione di E. Pinto. Testo critico, versione italiana, note e indici. Ed. F. Iadevaia (Messina 1997).
- Schilbach, *Quellen: Byzantinische metrologische Quellen*. Ed. E. Schilbach. *Byzantine Texts and Studies* 19 (Thessalonike 1982).
- Silvester Syropoulos, *Mémoires: Les »Mémoires« du Grand Ecclésiarque de l'Église de Constantinople Silvestre Syropoulos sur le concile de Florence (1438-1439)*. Ed. V. Laurent (Paris 1971).
- Sinner, *Buondelmonti: Christophori Buondelmontii, Florentini, Librum insularum Archipelagi*. E codicibus Parisinis regis nunc primum totum editit, praefatione et annotatione instruxit G. R. L. de Sinner (Lipsiae, Berolini 1824).
- Sokrates, *Historia Ecclesiastica* (Hansen): *Sokrates Kirchengeschichte*. Ed. G. Ch. Hansen. Mit Beiträgen von M. Širinjan. *Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte N. F.* 1 (Berlin 1995).
- Historia Ecclesiastica* (Périchon/Maraval): *Socrate de Constantinople, Histoire ecclésiastique, livres II-III*. Texte grec par G. Ch. Hansen, traduction par P. Périchon / P. Maraval, notes par P. Maraval. SC 493 (Paris 2005).
- Sozomenos, *Historia Ecclesiastica: Sozomenos, Kirchengeschichte*. Ed. J. Bidez. Eingeleitet, zum Druck besorgt und mit Registern versehen von G. Ch. Hansen. *Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte N. F.* 4 (Berlin 1995).
- Suda: *Suidae Lexicon* 1-5. Ed. A. Adler (Lipsiae 1928-1938, reprint Stuttgart 1971).
- Symeon Logothetes, *Chronicon: Symeonis Magistri et Logothetae Chronicon*. Ed. S. Wahlgren. CFHB 44 (Berolini et al. 2006).
- Synaxar of the Akathistos: *In Hymnum Acathistum J. M. Quercii Adnotationes*. In: PG 92 (Lutetia Parisiorum 1860) 1348-1353.
- Synaxarium Ecclesiae Constantinopolitanae: *Synaxarium Ecclesiae Constantinopolitanae e Codice Sirmondiano nunc Berolinensi adiectis synaxariis selectis*. Ed. H. Delehay. *Propylaeum ad Acta Sanctorum novembris*. (Bruxellis 1902).
- Tabula Peutingeriana: *Tabula Peutingeriana*. Vollständige Facsimile-Ausgabe im Originalformat u. Kommentar von E. Weber (Graz 1976).
- Tafel/Thomas, *Urkunden: G. L. Tafel / G. M. Thomas, Urkunden zur älteren Handels- und Staatsgeschichte der Republik Venedig*, 1-3 (Wien 1856-1857).
- Tafferner, *Keiserliche Botschafft: P. Tafferner, Keiserliche Botschafft an die Ottomanische Pforte: welche auf Befehl Ihrer Röm. Keis. Maj. Leopoldus des I. der Hochgebohrne Herr Herr Walter LeBlie ...* (1672).
- Talbot, *Typikon: A.-M. Talbot, Lips: Typikon of Theodora Palaiologina for the Convent of Lips in Constantinople*. In: J. Thomas / A. C. Hero (eds), *Byzantine Monastic Foundation Documents: A Complete Translation of the Surviving Founders' Typika and Testaments* 3. DOS 35 (Washington, D.C. 2000) no. 39, 1254-1286.
- Themistios, *Orationes: Themistii orationes quae supersunt* 1-3. Rec. H. Schenkl / G. Downey (1), G. Downey / A. F. Norman (2-3). *Bibliotheca scriptorum Graecorum et Romanorum Teubneriana* (Lipsiae 1965, 1970, 1974).
- Theodoros Anagnostes, *Historia ecclesiastica: Theodoros Anagnostes Kirchengeschichte*. Ed. G. Ch. Hansen. *Die griechischen christlichen Schriftsteller der ersten Jahrhunderte N. F.* 3 (Berlin 1995).
- Theodoros Metochites, *Carmina: Theodori Metochitae Carmina*. Ed. I. Polemis. CCSG 83 (Turnhout 2015).
- Theodoros Metochites, *Gedichte: Programm des Victoria-Gymnasiums zu Potsdam Ostern 1895*. 2. Wissenschaftlicher Teil: *Dichtung des Gross-Logotheten Theodoros Metochites*. Ed. M. Treu (Potsdam 1895).
- Theodoros Prodromos, *Historische Gedichte: Theodoros Prodromos, Historische Gedichte*. Ed. W. Hörandner. WBS 11 (Wien 1974).
- Theodoros Skutariotes, *Chronica: Theodori Scutariotae chronica*. Ed. R. Tocci. CFHB 46 (Berolini 2015).
- Theodoros Synkellos, *Analecta: Analecta Avarica*. Comp. L. Sternbach. *Rozprawy Akademii Umiejętności, wydział filologiczny* 2/15 (Cracoviae 1900) 297-365.
- Theodosios Melitenos, *Chronographia: Theodosii Meliteni qui fertur Chronographia*. Ex codice Graeco Regiae Bibliothecae Monacensis. Ed. Th. Tafel. *Monumenta saecularia III. Classe* (München 1859).
- Theophanes, *Chronographia: Theophanis Chronographia* 1-2. Ed. C. de Boor (Lipsiae 1883-1885).
- Theophanes Continuatus, *Chronographia* (Bekker): *Theophanes Continuatus, Ioannes Cameniata, Symeon Magister, Georgius Monachus*. Ed. I. Bekker. CSHB 45 (Bonnae 1838).
- Chronographia I-IV* (Featherstone/Signes-Codoñer): *Chronographiae quae Theophanis Continuati nomini fertur libri I-IV*. Ed. M. Featherstone / J. Signes-Codoñer. CFHB 53 (Berolini et al. 2015).
- Chronographia V* (Ševčenko): *Chronographiae quae Theophanis Continuati nomini fertur liber quo vita Basilii imperatoris amplectitur*. Ed. I. Ševčenko. CFHB 42 (Berolini et al. 2011).

- Theophylaktos Simokattes, *Historia: Theophylacti Simocattae Historiae*. Ed. C. de Boor / P. Wirth (Stuttgart 1972).
- Thomas/Hero, *Byzantine Monastic Foundation Documents: J. Thomas / A. Constantinides Hero, Byzantine Monastic Foundation Documents* (Washingtonae, D.C. 2001).
- Tournefort, *Relation: Joseph Pitton de Tournefort, Relation d'un voyage du Levant, fait par ordre du Roy 2* (Lyon 1717).
- Translatio Chrysostomi: C. I. Dyobouniotes, Λόγος ἀνέκδοτος εἰς τὴν ἀνακομιδὴν τοῦ λειψάνου Ἰωάννου τοῦ Χρυσοστόμου. *Epistēmonikē Epetēris Theologikēs Scholēs* 1, 1925, 306-319.
- Vakfiyye 1472: Ahmet Beyatlı, Fâtih Sultan Mehmed'in 877/1472 Tarihli Vakfiyyesi (Giriş, Düzenleme, Çeviri ve Değerlendirme) (Ankara 2013) 175/155-157 (Original Osmanisch S. 112).
- Vita Acacii Cappadocis: *Martyrium sancti et egregii Christi martyris Acacii Cappadocis*. In: PG 115 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1864) 217-240.
- Vita Andreae Sali: L. Rydén, *The Life of St Andrew the Fool 1-2. Studia Byzantina Upsaliensia 4/1-2* (Uppsala 1995).
- Vita Auxentii: *Vita sancti Auxentii* (BHG 199, V^{ex}-VIⁱⁿ), Editio princeps, traduzione e note a cura di P. Valada. *Hellenica* 64 (Alessandria 2017).
- Vita Basilii Minoris: D. F. Sullivan / A.-M. Talbot / S. McGrath, *The Life of Saint Basil The Younger. Critical Edition and Annotated Translation of the Moscow Version. DOS 45* (Washington, D.C. 2014).
- Vita Danielis Stylitae: *Les Saints stylites*. Ed. H. Delehay. *SubsHag* 14 (Bruxelles et al. 1923) 1-94.
- Vita Eustratii: Βίος καὶ θαύματα τοῦ ὁσίου πατρὸς ἡμῶν Εὐστρατίου, ἡγουμένου τῆς μονῆς τῶν Αὐγάρου. In: Ἀνάλεκτα Ἱεροσολυμιτικῆς σταχυολογίας 4. Ed. A. Papadopoulos-Kerameus (S.-Peterburg 1897, reprint Bruxelles 1963) 367-400.
- Vita Euthymii: *Vita Euthymii Patriarchae CP. Text, Translation, Introduction and Commentary*. Ed. P. Karlin-Hayter. *Bibliothèque de Byzantion* 3 (Bruxelles 1970).
- Vita Ignatii: Nicetas David *The Life of Patriarch Ignatius. Text and Translation*. Ed. A. Smithies with Notes by J. M. Duffy. *CFHB* 51 (Washingtonae, D.C. 2013).
- Vita Leonis: *The Greek Life of St. Leo Bishop of Catania (BHG 981b). Text and Notes*. Ed. A. G. Alexakis. *SubsHag* 91 (Bruxelles 2011).
- Vita Martini: P. Peeters, *Une vie grecque du pape S. Martin I. AnBoll* 51, 1933, 225-263.
- Vita Melaniae: *Vie de Sainte Mélanie. Texte grec, introduction, traduction et notes*. Ed. D. Gorce. *SC* 90 (Paris 1962).
- Vita Pauli: *Vita sancti patris nostri Pauli*. In: PG 116 (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1819) 883-896.
- Vita Sabae: *Vita Sabae*. In: Kyrillos von Skythopolis. Ed. E. Schwartz. *Texte und Untersuchungen zur Geschichte der altchristlichen Literatur*, 4. Reihe, 4. Bd., 2. Heft = 49. Bd., 2. Heft (Leipzig 1939) 85-200.
- Vita Theodori Syceotis: *Vie de Théodore de Sykéôn I. Texte grec*. Ed. A.-J. Festugière. *SubsHag* 48 (Bruxelles 1970).
- Vita Theodosiae: M. Gedeon, Βυζαντινὸν Ἑορτολόγιον. Μνήμαι τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ Δ' μέχρι τοῦ ΙΕ' αἰῶνος εορταζομένων ἁγίων ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει (Konstantinoupolis 1899) 130-133.
- Vitruvius, *De architectura: Vitruvius Pollio, De Architectura*, I-X. Ed. V. Rose / H. Müller-Strübing (Leipzig 1867).
- von Dobschütz, Maria Romaia: E. von Dobschütz, *Maria Romaia. Zwei unbekannte Texte. BZ* 12, 1903, 173-214.
- Willelmus Tyrensis, *Chronicon: Willelmi Tyrensis Archiepiscopi Chronicon*. Guillaume de Tyr, *Chronique*. Ed. R. B. C. Huygens. *CCCM* 63 (Turnhout 1986).
- Zacharias Rhetor, *Historia Ecclesiastica: Historia ecclesiastica Zachariae rhetori vulgo adscripta*, 1-2. Interpretatus est E. W. Brooks. *CSCO* 87, 88, *Scriptores Syri* 41, 42 (Louvain 1967, 1965).
- Zosimos, *Historia Nova: Zosime, Histoire Nouvelle* 1-3. Ed. and transl. F. Paschoud (Paris 1971-1989).

References and Translations

- Acconcia Longo, *Agiografia e narrativa tra Oriente e Occidente*: A. Acconcia Longo, *Agiografia e narrativa tra Oriente e Occidente*. In: S. Brodbeck / J.-M. Martin / A. Peters-Custot / V. Prigent (eds), *L'héritage byzantin en Italie (VIII^e-XII^e siècle)* 3: *Décor monumental, objets, tradition textuelle* (Roma 2015) 235-256.
- Ahrweiler, *Byzance et la mer*: H. Ahrweiler, *Byzance et la mer. La marine de guerre, la politique et les institutions maritimes de Byzance aux VII^e-XV^e siècles*. Bibliothèque byzantine, Études 5 (Paris 1966).
- Fonctionnaires: H. Ahrweiler, *Fonctionnaires et bureaux maritimes à Byzance*. REB 19, 1961, 239-252.
- Aidoni et al., *Journeys*: S. Aidoni / J. Albani / N. Balaska / D. Evgenidou / V. Sakellides / N. Selenti / F. Stavroulaki / Y. Vitaliotis (eds), *Journeys on the Seas of Byzantium* (Athēna 1997).
- Akın, *Balat*: İstanbul Ansiklopedisi 2 (1994) 10-12 s.v. Balat (N. Akın).
- Akkemik, *Timber*: Ü. Akkemik, *Identification of Timbers from Yenikapı 12 Shipwreck*. In: Kocabaş, *Old Ships* 201-211.
- Woods: Ü. Akkemik, *Woods of Yenikapı Shipwrecks/Yenikapı Batıklarının Ahşapları* (İstanbul 2015).
- Akkemik/Kocabaş, *Galleys*: Ü. Akkemik / U. Kocabaş, *Woods of the Old Galleys of Yenikapı, İstanbul*. *Mediterranean Archaeology and Archaeometry* 13/2, 2013, 31-41.
- Trade Ships: Ü. Akkemik / U. Kocabaş, *Woods of Byzantine Trade Ships of Yenikapı (İstanbul) and Changes in Wood Use from 6th to 11th Century*. *Mediterranean Archaeology and Archaeometry* 14/2, 2014, 1-11.
- Akkemik et al., *Dendroprovenancing*: Ü. Akkemik / N. Köse / T. Wazny / Z. Kızıltan / Ö. E. Öncü / J. P. Martin, *Dating and Dendroprovenancing of the Timbers Used in Yenikapı Historical Jetty (İstanbul, Turkey)*. *Dendrochronologia* 57, 2019, 1-8.
- Albert, *Goten*: G. Albert, *Goten in Konstantinopel*. Untersuchungen zur oströmischen Geschichte um das Jahr 400 n. Chr. Studien zur Geschichte und Kultur des Altertums N.F., 1. Reihe, 2 (Paderborn et al. 1984).
- Alexander, *Strength*: P. Alexander, *The Strength of Empire and Capital as Seen through Byzantine Eyes*. *Speculum* 37, 1962, 339-357 (= Idem, *Religious and Political History and Thought in the Byzantine Empire*. *Collected Studies* [London 1978], no 3).
- Algan et al., *Holocene Coastal Change*: O. Algan / M. Namık Yalçın / M. Özdoğan / Y. Yılmaz / E. Sarı / E. Kırıcı-Elmas / İ. Yılmaz / Ö. Bulkan / D. Ongan / C. Gazioğlu / A. Nazik / M. Ali Polat / E. Meriç, *Holocene Coastal Change in the Ancient Harbor of Yenikapı-İstanbul and its Impact on Cultural History*. *Quaternary Research* 76, 2011, 30-45.
- Short Note: O. Algan / M. Namık Yalçın / M. Özdoğan / İ. Yılmaz / E. Sarı / E. Kırıcı-Elmas / D. Ongan / Ö. Bulkan-Yeşiladalı / Y. Yılmaz / İ. Karamut, *A Short Note on the Geo-Archeological Significance of the Ancient Theodosius Harbour (İstanbul, Turkey)*. *Quaternary Research* 72, 2009, 457-461.
- Altinok et al., *Tsunamis*: Y. Altinok / S. Ersoy / A. C. Yalciner / B. Alpar / U. Kuran, *Historical Tsunamis in the Sea of Marmara*. *International Tsunami Symposium (ITS), Proceedings, Session 4, Number 4/2* (Seattle WA 2001) 527-534.
- Ambraseys, *Earthquakes*: N. Ambraseys, *Earthquakes in the Mediterranean and Middle East. A Multidisciplinary Study of Seismicity up to 1900* (Cambridge, New York 2009).
- Anafarta, *Hünername*: N. Anafarta, *Hünername Minyatürleri ve Sanatçıları* (İstanbul 1969).
- Anderson, *Anemodoulion*: B. Anderson, *Leo III and the Anemodoulion*. BZ 104, 2011, 41-54.
- Angelov, *Diplomacija*: P. Angelov, *Българската средновековна дипломация* (Sofija 1988).
- Angold, *Fourth Crusade*: M. Angold, *The Fourth Crusade. Event and Context* (Harlow et al. 2003).
- Antoniadis-Bibicou, *Douanes*: H. Antoniadis-Bibicou, *Recherches sur les douanes a Byzance* (Paris 1963).
- Armstrong/Günsenin, *Pottery Production*: P. Armstrong / N. Günsenin, *Glazed Pottery Production at Ganos*. *Anatolia Antiqua*. Eski Anadolu 3, 1995, 179-201.
- Asal, *Commerce*: R. Asal, *Commerce in İstanbul and the Port of Theodosius*. In: Kızıltan, *İstanbul* 180-189.
- Theodosius Limanı: R. Asal, *İstanbul'un ticareti ve Theodosius Limanı*. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, *Marmaray* 180-189.
- Yenikapı Excavations: R. Asal, *Yenikapı Excavations and Trade in İstanbul in Antiquity*. In: Kızıltan, *Stories* 5-10.
- Aschoff, *Nachrichtentechnik*: V. Aschoff, *Geschichte der Nachrichtentechnik 1: Von den Anfängen bis zum Ende des 18. Jahrhunderts* (Heidelberg 1989).
- Feuertelegraph: V. Aschoff, *Über den byzantinischen Feuertelegraphen und Leon, den Mathematiker*. *Deutsches Museum, Abhandlungen und Berichte* 48/1 (München 1980).
- Asgari/Fıratlı, *Nekropole*: N. Asgari / N. Fıratlı, *Die Nekropole von Kalchedon*. In: S. Şahin / E. Schwertheim / J. Wagner (eds), *Studien zur Religion und Kultur Kleinasien*. *Festschrift für Friedrich Karl Dörner zum 65. Geburtstag am 28. Februar 1976*, 1 (Leiden 1978) 1-92.
- Asutay, *Christos-Evergetis-Kloster*: N. Asutay, *Überlegungen zum Christos-Evergetis-Kloster und zur Theodosia-Kirche am Goldenen Horn*. *IstMitt* 51, 2001, 435-443.
- Asutay-Effenberger, *Blachernai*: N. Asutay-Effenberger, *The Blachernai Palace and its Defense*. In: S. Redford / N. Ergin (eds), *Cities and Citadels in Turkey. From the Iron Age to the Seljuks* (Leuven, Paris et al. 2013) 253-276.
- Kloster: N. Asutay-Effenberger, *Das Kloster des Ioannes Prodromos τῆς Πέτρας in Konstantinopel und seine Beziehung zur Odalar und Kasım Ağa Camii*. *Millennium* 5, 2008, 299-325.
- Kitâb-ı Bahriye: N. Asutay-Effenberger, *Kitâb-ı Bahriye Berlin ve Londra Yazmalarındaki İstanbul Haritalarının Kaynağı ve Bazı Bizans Anıtları Üzerine*. In: F. M. Emecen (ed.), *İmparatorluklar Başkentinden Kültür Başkentine İstanbul* (İstanbul 2010) 213-226.
- Landmauer: N. Asutay-Effenberger, *Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel – İstanbul*. *Historisch-topographische und baugeschichtliche Untersuchungen*. *Millennium-Studien zu Kultur und Geschichte des ersten Jahrtausends n. Chr.* 18 (Berlin, New York 2007).

- Muchrutas: N. Asutay-Effenberger, »Muchrutas«. Der Seldschukische Schaupavillon im großen Palast von Konstantinopel. *Byzantion* 74, 2004, 313-329.
- Porta veteris rectoris: N. Asutay-Effenberger, Die »porta veteris rectoris« und weitere Tore der Mauer am Goldenen Horn. Zu einer osmanischen Stadtansicht von Istanbul aus dem 16. Jahrhundert. In: A. Boschetti-Maradi / W. F. Kersten (eds), *Fund-Stücke – Spuren-Suche*. Zurich Studies in the History of Art 17/18 (Berlin 2011) 129-142.
- Asutay-Effenberger/Effenberger, Columna virginea: N. Asutay-Effenberger / A. Effenberger, Die »columna virginea« und ihre Wiederverwendung in der Süleymaniye Camii. *Millennium* 1, 2004, 369-407.
- Eski Imaret Camii: N. Asutay-Effenberger / A. Effenberger, Eski Imaret Camii, Bonoszisterne und Konstantinsmauer. *JÖB* 58, 2008, 13-44.
- Verlauf der Konstantinsmauer: N. Asutay-Effenberger / A. Effenberger, Zum Verlauf der Konstantinsmauer zwischen Marmaree und Bonoszisterne und zu den Toren und Straßen. *JÖB* 59, 2009, 1-35.
- Atik, Üsküdar: S. Atik, Üsküdar Square Excavation – I as Part of the Marmaray Station Project Grid-Squares BS/56-65. In: Kızıltan, Istanbul. 54-63.
- Atzemoglu, T'agiasmata: N. Atzemoglu, Τ'αγιάσματα της Πόλης (Athēna 1990).
- Auzepy, Déplacements: M.-F. Auzepy, Les déplacements de l'empereur dans la ville et ses environs (VIII^e-X^e siècles). In: Mango/Dagron, *Hinterland* 359-366.
- Avramea, Land and Sea Communications: A. Avramea, Land and Sea Communications, Fourth-Fifteenth Centuries. In: Laiou, *Economic History of Byzantium* 57-90.
- Thessalia: A. Avramea, Ἡ βυζαντινὴ Θεσσαλία μέχρι τοῦ 1204 (Athēna 1974).
- Aydingün, Excavation Site: Ş. Aydingün, An Excavation Site at the Junction of River-Lake and Sea (Works of the First Five Years). In: Ş. Aydingün (ed.), *Istanbul Küçükçekmece Göl Havzası Kazıları*. Excavations of Küçükçekmece Lake Basin (Bathonea) (Istanbul 2017) 13-68.
- Aydingün/Aydingün/Öniz, Küçükçekmece: Ş. Aydingün / H. Aydingün / H. Öniz, Küçükçekmece Lake's Basin Antique Harbours. In: S. Ladstätter / F. Pirson / T. Schmidts (eds), *Häfen und Hafenstädte im östlichen Mittelmeerraum von der Antike bis in byzantinische Zeit: Neue Entdeckungen und aktuelle Forschungsansätze = Harbors and Harbor Cities in the Eastern Mediterranean from Antiquity to the Byzantine Period 1* (Istanbul 2014) 437-444.
- Balard, Amalfi et Byzance: M. Balard, Amalfi et Byzance (X^e-XIII^e siècles). *TM* 6, 1976, 85-95.
- Bataille du Bosphore: M. Balard, A propos de la bataille du Bosphore. L'expédition génoise de Paganino Doria à Constantinople (1351-1352). *TM* 4, 1970, 431-469.
- Romanie génoise: M. Balard, La Romanie génoise (XIII^e - début du XV^e siècle) 1-2 (Rome, Genova 1978).
- Baldovin, Urban Character: J. F. Baldovin, The Urban Character of Christian Worship. The Origins, Development, and Meaning of Stational Liturgy. *OCA* 228 (Roma 1987).
- Bannikov/Morozov, Istorija: A. Bannikov / M. Morozov, История военного флота Рима и Византии (от Юлия Цезаря до завоевания крестоносцами Константинополя) (S.-Peterburg 2014).
- Banti, Amalfi, Genova, Pisa e Venezia: O. Banti, Amalfi, Genova, Pisa e Venezia: il commercio con Costantinopoli e il vicino Oriente nel secolo XII (Pisa 1998).
- Baran Çelik, Daily Life: G. Baran Çelik, Daily Life in Yenikapı. In: Kızıltan, Istanbul 216-229.
- Biçimli Fibulaları: G. Baran Çelik, Yenikapı Theodosius Limanı Kazısı Zemberek Biçimli Fibulaları. In: Magdalino/Necipoğlu, *Trade* 431-444.
- Baran Çelik/Son, İstanbul Kazı Buluntuları: G. Baran Çelik / E. Son, İstanbul Kazı Buluntuları ve Bizans'ta Günlük Yaşam. *Toplumsal Tarih* 8, 2019, 38-45.
- Bardill, Golden Gate: J. Bardill, The Golden Gate in Constantinople: A Triumphal Arch of Theodosius I. *AJA* 103, 1999, 671-696.
- Visualizing: J. Bardill, Visualizing the Great Palace of the Byzantine Emperors at Constantinople. *Archaeology, Text and Topography*. In: Bauer, *Visualisierungen von Herrschaft* 5-45.
- Barišić, Siège: F. Barišić, Le siège de Constantinople par les Avars et les Slaves en 626. *Byzantion* 24/2, 1954, 371-395.
- Barker, Manuel II: J. W. Barker, Manuel II Palaeologus (1391-1425): A Study in Late Byzantine Statesmanship (New Brunswick et al. 1969).
- Barsanti, Disegno: C. Barsanti, Un inedito disegno delle rovine del complesso costantinopolitano del Boukoléon. In: W. Angelelli / F. Pomarici (eds), *Forme e storia: scritti di arte medievale e moderna per Francesco Gandolfo* (Rom 2011) 41-54.
- Il foro di Teodosio: C. Barsanti, Il foro di Teodosio I a Costantinopoli. In: A. Jacobini / E. Zanini (eds), *Arte profana e arte sacra a Bisanzio*. Milion 3 (Roma 1995) 9-50.
- Barber, Maps: P. Barber, The Maps, Town-Views and Historical Prints. In: M. P. McDonald (ed.), *The Print Collection of Ferdinand Columbus (1488-1539). A Renaissance Collector in Seville* 1-2 (London 2004).
- Başaran, Iron Ways: S. Başaran, »Iron Ways« and an Ancient Harbour on the Marmara Coast. In: Kocabaş, *Old Ships* 1-22.
- Bassett, Urban Image: S. Bassett, The Urban Image of Late Antique Constantinople (Cambridge 2004).
- Bauer, Stadt, Platz und Denkmal: F. A. Bauer, Stadt, Platz und Denkmal in der Spätantike. Untersuchungen zur Ausstattung des öffentlichen Raums in den spätantiken Städten Rom, Konstantinopel und Ephesos (Mainz 1996).
- Stadtverkehr in Konstantinopel: F. A. Bauer, Stadtverkehr in Konstantinopel. Die Zeremonialisierung des Alltags. In: D. Mertens (ed.), *Stadtverkehr in der antiken Welt. Internationales Kolloquium zur 175-Jahrfeier des Deutschen Archäologischen Instituts Rom*, 21-23 April 2004. *Palilia* 18 (Wiesbaden 2008) 193-211.
- Urban Space: F. A. Bauer, Urban Space and Ritual: Constantinople in Late Antiquity. *Acta ad archaeologiam et artium historiam pertinentia* 15, 2001, 27-61.
- Visualisierungen von Herrschaft: F. A. Bauer (ed.), *Visualisierungen von Herrschaft. Frühmittelalterliche Residenzen. Gestalt und Zeremoniell*. Internationales Kolloquium 3./4. Juni 2004, Istanbul. *BYZAS* 5 (Istanbul 2006).
- Becatti, Colona coclide: G. Becatti, La colona coclide istoriata. Problemi storici, iconografici, stilistici. Studi e materiali del Museo dell' Imperio Romano 6 (Roma 1960).

- Beck, Senat und Volk: H.-G. Beck, Senat und Volk von Konstantinopel. Probleme der byzantinischen Verfassungsgeschichte. Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, phil.-hist. Klasse, Sitzungsberichte 1966, Heft 6. Reprint in: Idem, Ideen und Realitäten in Byzanz. Gesammelte Aufsätze (London 1972) chapter XII.
- Theodoros Metochites: H.-G. Beck, Theodoros Metochites. Die Krise des byzantinischen Weltbildes im 14. Jahrhundert (München 1952).
- Běljaev, Bogomol'nye vychody: D. Běljaev, Богомольные выходы византийских царей в городские и пригородные храмы Константинополя. Byzantina 3 (S.-Peterburg 1906).
- Belke, Bithynien und Hellespont: K. Belke, Bithynien und Hellespont. TIB 13/1-2. ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften 513 (Wien 2020).
- Galatien und Lykaonien: K. Belke (mit Beiträgen von M. Restle), Galatien und Lykaonien. TIB 4 (Wien 1984).
- Paphlagonien und Honōrias: K. Belke, Paphlagonien und Honōrias. TIB 9 (Wien 1996).
- Pflasterstraße: K. Belke, Von der Pflasterstraße zum Maultierpfad? Zum kleinasiatischen Wegenetz in mittelbyzantinischer Zeit. In: S. Lampakis (ed.), Η Βυζαντινή Μικρά Ασία. Εθνικό Ίδρυμα Ερευνών, Ινστιτούτο Βυζαντινών Ερευνών, Διεθνής συμπόσια 6 = Κέντρο για την μελέτη του Ελληνισμού »Σπύρος Βασιλείος Βρυώνης«, Αρχαίος, Μεσαιωνικός, Νέος Ελληνισμός 27 (Athēna 1998) 267-284.
- Belke/Soustal, De Administrando Imperio: Die Byzantiner und ihre Nachbarn: die »De administrando imperio« genannte Lehrschrift des Kaisers Konstantinos Porphyrogennetos für seinen Sohn Romanos. Transl., introd. and comm. K. Belke / P. Soustal. Byzantinische Geschichtsschreiber 19 (Wien 1995).
- Belke et al., Byzantina Mediterranea: K. Belke / E. Kislinger / A. Külzer / M. A. Stassinopoulou (eds), Byzantina Mediterranea. Festschrift für Johannes Koder (Wien, Köln, Weimar 2007).
- Benay, Monastère de la Source: S. Benay, Le monastère de la Source à Constantinople. EO 3, 1899/1900, 223-228. 295-300.
- Bergdolt, Der Schwarze Tod: K. Bergdolt, Der Schwarze Tod in Europa. Die Große Pest und das Ende des Mittelalters (München 1994).
- Berger, Häfen: A. Berger, Konstantinopel und seine Häfen. In: Th. Schmidts / M. M. Vučetić (eds), Häfen im 1. Millennium A.D. – Bauliche Konzepte, herrschaftliche und religiöse Einflüsse. Akten des 2. Plenartreffens des DFG SPP 1630 »Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis ins Mittelalter«, Mainz 13.-15. Januar 2014. RGZM – Tagungen 22 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 1 (Mainz 2015) 77-88.
- Konstantinopel: A. Berger, Konstantinopel. Geschichte, Topographie, Religion. Standorte in Antike und Christentum 3 (Stuttgart 2011).
- Langa Bostani: A. Berger, Der Langa Bostani in Istanbul. IstMitt 43, 1993, 467-477 Taf. 51.
- Patria: Accounts of Medieval Constantinople. The Patria. Transl. A. Berger. Dumbarton Oaks Medieval Library (Cambridge MA, London 2013).
- Processions: A. Berger, Imperial and Ecclesiastical Processions in Constantinople. In: Necipoğlu, Byzantine Constantinople 73-87.
- Regionen und Straßen: A. Berger, Regionen und Straßen im frühen Konstantinopel. IstMitt 47, 1997, 349-414.
- Roman, Byzantine, and Latin Period: A. Berger, Roman, Byzantine, and Latin Period. In: Kalenderhane in Istanbul: The Buildings, Their History, Architecture, and Decoration: Final Reports on the Archaeological Exploration and Restoration at Kalenderhane Camii (1966-1978) 1 (Mainz 1997) 7-17.
- Straßen und Plätze: A. Berger, Straßen und Plätze in Konstantinopel als Schauplätze von Liturgie. In: Warland, Bildlichkeit und Bildorte 9-19.
- Tauros e Sigma: A. Berger, Tauros e Sigma. Due piazze di Costantinopoli. In: Bisanzio e l'Occidente: Arte, archeologia, storia. Studi in onore di Ferdinanda de' Maffei (Roma 1996) 17-31.
- Toponyms: A. Berger, Toponyms of Byzantine Constantinople: Topography and Etymology. In: C. Morrisson / J.-P. Sodini (eds), Constantinople réelle et imaginaire = TM 22/1 (Paris 2018) 157-167.
- Ufergegend: A. Berger, Zur Topographie der Ufergegend am Goldenen Horn in der byzantinischen Zeit. IstMitt 45, 1995, 149-165.
- Untersuchungen: A. Berger, Untersuchungen zu den Patria Konstantinopoleos. Poikila Byzantina 8 (Bonn 1988).
- Vavassore: A. Berger, Zur sogenannten Stadtansicht des Vavassore. IstMitt 44, 1994, 329-355.
- Berger/Bardill, Representations of Constantinople: A. Berger / J. Bardill, The Representation of Constantinople in Hartmann Schedel's World Chronicle, and Related Pictures. Byzantine and Modern Greek Studies 22, 1998, 2-37.
- Berry, Second Crusade: V. G. Berry, The Second Crusade. In: Setton, History of the Crusades 1, 463-512.
- Bicak, Museo Archeologico: N. Bicak, Museo Archeologico nell' Area di Yenikapı a İstanbul. Politecnico di Milano, Facoltà di Architettura e Societa. Laurea Magistrale in Architettura A. A. 2012/ 2013 (Milano 2013).
- Blackman, Ancient Harbours II: D. J. Blackman, Ancient Harbours in the Mediterranean 2. IJNA 11/3, 1982, 185-211.
- Bollards: D. J. Blackman, Bollards and Men. In: I. Malkin / R. L. Hohlfelder (eds), Mediterranean Cities: Historical Perspectives (London 1988) 7-20.
- Sea Transport: D. J. Blackman, Sea Transport 2: Harbors. In: J. P. Oleson (ed.), Oxford Handbook of Engineering and Technology in the Classical World (New York 2008) 638-670.
- Blezard, Cements: R. G. Blezard, The History of Calcareous Cements. In: P. C. Hewlett (ed.), Lea's Chemistry of Cement and Concrete (Oxford, Amsterdam 2004) 1-24.
- Boardman, Greeks: J. Boardman, The Greeks Overseas. Their Early Colonies and Trade (London 1999).
- Bockius, Dromone: R. Bockius, Zur Modellrekonstruktion einer byzantinischen Dromone (chelandion) des 10./11. Jahrhunderts im Forschungsbereich Antike Schifffahrt, RGZM Mainz. In: F. Daim / J. Drauschke (eds), Byzanz. Das Römerreich im Mittelalter. Monographien des RGZM 84, 3 (Mainz 2010) 451-477.
- Böhm, Eskadra cesarska: M. Böhm, Konstantynopolitanska eskadra cesarska w dobie panowania Komnenów (1081-1185). In: Leszka/Marinow, Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz 47-62.
- Bolognesi Recchi Franceschini, Chronological Phases: E. Bolognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Chronological Phases of the Landing Staircase Structures in the Boukoleon Area. AST 23/2, 2005, 409-416.

- Eleventh Survey: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Eleventh Survey of the Great Palace. The Crossing of the Itineraries. AST 20/1, 2002, 113-126.
- End of Survey: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Great Palace 1999. The End of the Survey of the Boukoleon Harbour and the Beginning of the Survey of the Külliye Kapı Ağa's Mahmut Ağa. AST 19/1, 2001, 155-168.
- First Year: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The First Year of the Boukoleon Restoration Project and the Fifth Year of the Great Palace Survey in Istanbul. AST 16/1, 1998, 267-277.
- Fourth Season: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Great Palace Survey. The Fourth Season. AST 14/2, 1996, 15-29.
- Gran Palazzo: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, Il Gran Palazzo. Bizantinistica, ser. 2, 2, 2000, 218-242.
- Monumental Itinerary: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Monumental Itinerary of the Palatine Harbour of the Boukoleon. AST 22/1, 2004, 53-62.
- Palastareal: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, Das Palastareal in byzantinischer und osmanischer Zeit. In: Palatia 60-70.
- Seventh Survey: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Seventh Survey of the Great Palace Area and the Third Study Mission for the Boukoleon Restoration Project (1998). AST 17/1, 1999, 137-146.
- Seventh Year: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Seventh Year of the Survey of the Great Palace. The Second Year of the Preparatory Study for the Boukoleon Restoration Project. AST 16/1, 1998, 278-286.
- Südareal: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, Das Südareal des Großen Palastes. Der Boukoleon-Hafen und der Kapı Ağa's Mahmut Ağa Komplex. In: Palatia 83-89.
- Third season: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini, The Third Season of the Great Palace Survey. AST 13/2, 1995, 133-142.
- Bognesi Recchi Franceschini/Featherstone, Boundaries: E. Bognesi Recchi Franceschini / J. M. Featherstone, The Boundaries of the Palace: De Ceremoniis II, 13. TM 14, 2002, 37-46.
- Bondioli/Penzo, L'influsso greco nelle costruzioni navale veneziane: M. Bondioli / G. Penzo, Teodoro Baxo e Nicola Palopano protti delle galee sottili. L'influsso greco nelle costruzioni navali veneziane della prima metà del XV secolo. Archeologia delle acque 1/2, 1999, 67-80.
- Bono/Crow/Bayliss, Water Supply: P. Bono / J. Crow / R. Bayliss, The Water Supply of Constantinople: Archeology and Hydrogeology of an Early Medieval City. Environmental Geology 40, 2001, 1325-1333.
- Bony et al., High-Energy Deposit: G. Bony / N. Marriner / Ch. Morhange / D. Kaniewski / D. Perinçek, A High-Energy Deposit in the Byzantine Harbor of Yenikapı, Istanbul (Turkey). Quaternary International 266, 2012, 117-130.
- Booamra, Church Reform: J. L. Booamra, Church Reform in the Late Byzantine Empire. A Study for the Patriarchate of Athansios of Constantinople. Analekta Blatadon 35 (Thessalonike 1982).
- Booth, Cosmas and Damian: Ph. Booth, Orthodox and Heretic in the Early Byzantine Cult(s) of Saints Cosmas and Damian. In: P. Sarris et al. (eds), An Age of Saints? Power, Conflict and Dissent in Early Medieval Christianity. Brill's Series on the Early Middle Ages 20 (Leiden, Boston 2011) 114-128.
- Borries, Iulianos: RE 10/1 (1918) 26-91 s.v. Iulianos 26 (Apostata) (E. v. Borries).
- Borsari, Pisani: S. Borsari, Pisani a Bisanzio nel XII secolo. Bollettino storico Pisano 60, 1991, 59-75.
- Venezia e Bisanzio: S. Borsari, Venezia e Bisanzio nel XII secolo. I rapporti economici (Venezia 1988).
- Boss/Hofmann, Münzen: M. Boss / L. Hofmann, Die Münzen des Byzantinischen Reiches in der Universitätsbibliothek Erlangen-Nürnberg. Katalog der Münzen der Universitätsbibliothek Erlangen-Nürnberg 10 (Erlangen 2007).
- Bostan, Osmanlı Bahriye Teşkilâtı: İ. Bostan, Osmanlı Bahriye Teşkilâtı: XVII. Yüzyılda Tersâne-i Âmiri (Ankara 1992).
- Bouras, Harbour Network: C. Bouras, The Geography of Connections: A Harbour Network in the Aegean Sea During the Roman Imperial Period? In: Höghammar/Alroth/Lindhagen, Ancient Ports 201-223.
- Bouras, Phialae: L. Bouras, Dragon Representations on Byzantine Phialae and their Conduits. Gesta 16/2, 1977, 65-68.
- Bourdara, Kathosiosis: K. Bourdara, Καθοσίωσις και τυραννίς κατά τους μέσους βυζαντινούς χρόνους. Μακεδονική δυναστεία (867-1056) (Athēna 1981).
- Boyar/Fleet, Ottoman Istanbul: E. Boyar / K. Fleet, A Social History of Ottoman Istanbul (Cambridge 2010).
- Brand, Byzantium: Ch. M. Brand, Byzantium Confronts the West, 1180-1204 (Cambridge MA 1968).
- Brandon, Roman Formwork: C. J. Brandon, Roman Formwork Used for Underwater Concrete Construction. In: Oleson, Building for Eternity 189-222.
- Brandon et al., Building for Eternity: C. J. Brandon / R. L. Hohlfelder / M. D. Jackson / J. P. Oleson, Building for Eternity. The History and Technology of Roman Concrete Engineering in the Sea (Oxford 2014).
- Braun/Hogenberg, Civitates orbis terrarum: G. Braun / F. Hogenberg, Civitates orbis terrarum. Städte der Welt. 363 Kupferstiche revolutionieren das Weltbild. Gesamtausgabe der kolorierten Tafeln 1572-1617. Ed. S. Füssel nach dem Original des Historischen Museums Frankfurt (Köln et al. 2008).
- Bréhier, Institutions: L. Bréhier, Le monde byzantin 2: Les institutions de l'empire Byzantin (Paris 1970).
- Marine: L. Bréhier, La marine de Byzance du VIII^e au XI^e siècle. Byzantion 19, 1949, 1-16.
- Broekaert, Navicularii: W. Broekaert, Navicularii et Negotiantes. A prosopographical study of Roman merchants and shippers. Pharos. Studien zur griechisch-römischen Antike 28. Rhaden/Westf. 2013.
- Brubaker, Chalke Gate: L. Brubaker, The Chalke Gate, the Construction of the Past and the Trier Ivory. BMGS 23, 1999, 258-285.
- Topography: L. Brubaker, Topography and the Creation of Public Space in Early Medieval Constantinople. In: M. de Jong / F. Theuvs / C. van Rhijn (eds), Topographies of Power in the Early Middle Ages. The Transformation of the Roman World 6 (Leiden et al. 2001) 31-43.
- Brzozowska, Itinerarium Stefana: Z. Brzozowska, Itinerarium Stefana z Nowogrodu z opisem konstantynopolitańskiego portu Kontoskalion (1348/1349). In: Leszka/Marinow, Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz 227-260.

- Buket et al., The Marmaray Project: Z. Buket / H. Belkaya / I. H. Ozmen / I. Karamut, The Marmaray Project: Taking Good Care of the Natural Environment and the Historical Heritage of İstanbul (www.ctta.org/FileUpload/ita/2009/papers/P-10/P-10-03.pdf, 10 November 2014).
- Burkhardt, *Mediterranes Kaisertum*: St. Burkhardt, *Mediterranes Kaisertum und imperiale Ordnungen*. Das Lateinische Kaisertum von Konstantinopel. Europa im Mittelalter 25 (Berlin 2014).
- Bury, *Ceremonial Book*: J. B. Bury, The Ceremonial Book of Constantine Porphyrogenetos. The English Historical Review 86/2, 1907, 209-227 und 86/3, 1907, 417-439.
- Byrd, Gilles: K. M. Byrd, Pierre Gilles' Constantinople: A Modern English Translation (New York 2008).
- Cameron, *Book of Ceremonies*: Av. Cameron, The Construction of Court Ritual: The Byzantine Book of Ceremonies. In: D. Cannadine / S. Price (eds), *Rituals of Royalty. Power and Ceremonial in Traditional Societies* (Cambridge 1992) 106-136.
- Notes: Av. Cameron, Notes on the Sophiae, the Sophianae and the harbour of Sophia. *Byzantion* 37, 1967, 11-20.
- Patronage: Av. Cameron, The Artistic Patronage of Justin II. *Byzantion* 50, 1980, 62-84.
- Sophia: Av. Cameron, The Empress Sophia. *Byzantion* 45, 1975, 5-21.
- Cameron, Theodorus: A. Cameron, Theodorus τρισέπαρχος. *GRBS* 17/3, 1976, 269-286.
- Carile, *Partitio terrarum imperii*: A. Carile, *Partitio terrarum imperii Romani*. *Studi Veneziani* 7, 1965, 125-305.
- Storia dell'impero Latino: A. Carile, Per una storia dell'impero Latino di Costantinopoli (1204-1261) (Bologna 1978).
- Castagnino Berlinghieri, *Portualità di Siracusa*: E. F. Castagnino Berlinghieri, Sull'antica portualità di Siracusa. In: F. Agneto / A. Fresina / F. Oliveri / F. Sgroi / S. Tusa (eds), *Mirabilia maris. Tesori dai mari di Sicilia* (Palermo 2016) 129-138.
- Çetinkaya, Kosmidion: H. Çetinkaya, The Kosmidion of Constantinople. In: B. Pitarakis / G. Tanman (eds), *Life Is Short, Art Long. The Art of Healing in Byzantium. New Perspectives*. İstanbul Research Institute Publications 38, Symposium Series 2 (İstanbul 2018) 127-137.
- Chatzidakis, Ciriaco d'Ancona: M. Chatzidakis, Ciriaco d'Ancona und die Wiederentdeckung Griechenlands im 15. Jahrhundert. *Cyriacus. Studien zur Rezeption der Antike* 9 (Petersberg 2017).
- Cheyne, Poids politique des marins: J.-C. Cheynet, Le poids politique des marins et marchands byzantins. In: E. Guerber / G. Le Bouëdec (eds), *Gens de mer. Ports et cites aux époques ancienne, médiévale et moderne* (Rennes 2013) 129-143.
- Chiesa, *Biografie*: P. Chiesa, Le biografie greche e latine di papa Martino I. In: Martino I papa (649-653) e il suo tempo. Atti del XXVIII Convegno Storico Internazionale, Todi, 13-16 ottobre 1991 (Spoleto 1992) 211-241.
- Chrissis, *Crusading*: N. G. Chrissis, *Crusading in Frankish Greece: A Study of Byzantine-Western Relations and Attitudes* (Turnhout 2013).
- Christides, *Second Arab Siege*: V. Christides, The Second Arab Siege of Constantinople (717-718?): Logistics and Naval Power. In: D. Bumazh-nov / E. Grypeou / T. B. Sailors / A. Toepel (eds), *Bibel, Byzanz und Christlicher Orient. Festschrift für Stephen Gerö zum 65. Geburtstag*. *Orientalia Lovaniensia Analecta* 187 (Leuven 2011) 511-533.
- Christophilopulu, *Ekloge*: Ai. Christophilopulu, Ἐκλογή, ἀναγορεύσεις καὶ στέψεις τοῦ βυζαντινοῦ αὐτοκράτορος. *Pragmateiai tēs Akadēmias Athēnōn* 22/2 (Athēna 1956).
- Chrysos, *Krönung*: E. Chrysos, Die »Krönung« Symeons in Hebdomon. *Cyrrillomethodianum* 3, 1975, 169-173.
- Limen: E. Chrysos, ΑΙΜΗΝ – Portus – Harbour in Metaphoric Use. In: F. Karagianni / U. Kocabaş (eds), *Proceedings of the Symposium on City Ports from the Aegean to the Black Sea. Medieval-Modern Networks* (İstanbul 2015) 31-40.
- Chrysostomides, *Venetian Commercial Privileges*: J. Chrysostomides: Venetian Commercial Privileges under the Palaeologi. *Studi Veneziani* 12, 1970, 267-356.
- Clark, *Dog*: K. M. Clark, The Later Prehistoric and Protohistoric Dog: The Emergence of Canine Diversity. *Archaeozoologica* 7, 1995, 9-32.
- Congourdeau, *Pandémies*: M.-H. Congourdeau, La société byzantine face au grandes pandémies. In: E. Patlagean (ed.), *Maladie et société à Byzance*. *Centro Italiano di Studi sull'Alto Medioevo. Collectanea* 3 (Spoleto 1993) 21-41.
- Conrad, *Pest*: L. Conrad, Die Pest und ihr soziales Umfeld im Nahen Osten des frühen Mittelalters. *Der Islam* 73/1, 1996, 81-112.
- Constable, *Housing*: O. R. Constable, *Housing the Stranger in the Mediterranean World. Lodging, Trade, and Travel in Late Antiquity and the Middle Ages* (Cambridge et al. 2003).
- Corbett, *Buildings*: G. U. S. Corbett, The Building to the North of the Boukoléon Harbour Called the »House of Justinian«. In: D. Talbot Rice (ed.), *The Great Palace of the Byzantine Emperors. Second Report* (Edinburgh 1958) 168-193.
- Cornick, *Engineering*: H. F. Cornick, *Dock and Harbour Engineering. The Design of Harbours* 2 (London 1959).
- Cosentino, *Naval Warfare*: S. Cosentino, *Naval Warfare: Military, Institutional and Economic Aspects*. In: Y. Stouraitis (ed.), *A Companion to the Byzantine Culture of War, ca 300-1204*. *Brill's Companions to the Byzantine World* 3 (Leiden, Boston 2018) 308-355.
- Crow, *Infrastructure*: J. Crow, The Infrastructure of a Great City: Earth, Walls and Water in Late Antique Constantinople. In: L. Lavan / E. Zanini / A. Sarantis (eds), *Technology in Transition, A.D. 300-650*. *Late Antique Archaeology* 4 (Leiden, Boston 2007) 251-285.
- Ruling the Waters: J. Crow, Ruling the Waters. Managing the Water Supply of Constantinople, AD 330-1204. *Water History* 4, 2012, 35-55.
- Water: J. Crow, Water and Late Antique Constantinople. In: Grieg/Kelly, *Two Romes* 116-135.
- Crow/Bardill/Bayliss, *Water Supply*: J. Crow / J. Bardill / R. Bayliss, *The Water Supply of Byzantine Constantinople* (London 2008).
- Cupane, *Traumpaläste*: C. Cupane, Traumpaläste von Byzanz. Eine unbeachtete Ansicht von »Constantinople imaginaire«. *Nea Rhōmē* 6, 2009, 407-439.
- Curtis/Walker, *Broken Bits*: C. G. Curtis, *Broken Bits of Byzantium*. Lithographed, with some Additions by M. Walker 1-2 (London 1869-1891).
- Çağatay et al., *Sea of Marmara*: M. N. Çağatay / N. Görür / O. Algan / C. Eastoe / A. Tchapylyga / D. Ongan / T. Kuhn / I. Kurşcu, Last Glacial-Holocene Palaeoceanography of the Sea of Marmara: Timing of the Last Connections with the Mediterranean and the Black Sea. *Marine Geology* 167, 2000, 191-206.

- Çetiner, Yenikapı 3: A. Çetiner, Yenikapı 3. A Merchantman Carrying the Past. In: Kızıltan, Stories 56-63.
- Dagron, Constantinople imaginaire: G. Dagron, Constantinople imaginaire. Études sur le recueil des Patria. Bibliothèque byzantine, Études 8 (Paris 1984).
- Déroulement des courses: G. Dagron, L'organisation et le déroulement des courses d'après le Livre des Cérémonies. TM 13, 2000, 1-200.
- Naissance: G. Dagron, Naissance d'une capitale. Constantinople et ses institutions de 330 à 451. Bibliothèque byzantine, Études 7 (Paris 1974).
- Urban Economy: G. Dagron, The Urban Economy, Seventh-Twelfth Centuries. In: Laiou, Economic History of Byzantium 393-461.
- Dark, Eastern Harbours: K. R. Dark, The Eastern Harbours of Early Byzantine Constantinople. Byzantion 75, 2005, 152-163.
- Houses: K. Dark, Houses, Streets and Shops in Byzantine Constantinople from the Fifth to the Twelfth Centuries. Journal of Medieval History 30, 2004, 83-107.
- New Post Office: K. R. Dark, The New Post Office Site in Istanbul and the North-Eastern Harbor of Byzantine Constantinople. IJNA 33/2, 2004, 315-319.
- Daim, Häfen: F. Daim (ed.), Die byzantinischen Häfen von Konstantinopel. BOO 4 (Mainz 2016).
- Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium: F. Daim (ed.), Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium. New Pauly. English edition by J. N. Dillon (Leiden, Boston 2019).
- Dark/Özgümüş, Constantinople: K. Dark / F. Özgümüş, Constantinople. Archaeology of a Byzantine Megalopolis (Oxford, Oakville 2013).
- Daum, Hafenbau: J. Daum, Hafenbau an der Küste des südlichen Etrurien. In: Th. Schmidts / M. M. Vučić (eds), Häfen im 1. Millennium A.D. – Bauliche Konzepte, herrschaftliche und religiöse Einflüsse. Akten des 2. Plenartreffens des DFG SPP 1630 »Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis ins Mittelalter«, Mainz 13.-15. Januar 2014. RGZM – Tagungen 22 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 1 (Mainz 2015) 9-22.
- Dawkins, The Visit: R. M. Dawkins, The Visit of King Sigurd the Pilgrim to Constantinople. In: Εἰς μνήμην Σπυρίδωνος Λάμπρου (Athēnai 1935) 55-62.
- de Rosen, Rhomanian Boeotia: E. de Rosen, The Economic Fate of Urban Settlements in Rhomanian Boeotia, Thessaly, and Western Macedonia (783-1204) (unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Birmingham 2018).
- Dear/Kemp, Ships and the Sea: C. B. Dear / P. Kemp (eds), The Oxford Companion to Ships and the Sea (Oxford 2005).
- Decker, Agricultural Technology: M. Decker, Agriculture and Agricultural Technology. In: E. Jeffreys / J. Haldon / R. Cormack, The Oxford Handbook of Byzantine Studies (Oxford 2008) 397-406.
- Del Badia, Bottega: I. Del Badia, La Bottega di Alessandro e Francesco Rosselli, merciaio e stampatore, 1525. In: Miscellanea fiorentina di erudizione e storia (Firenze 1894).
- De Ruyt, Macellum: C. De Ruyt, Macellum. Marché alimentaire des Romains. Publications d'histoire de l'art et d'archéologie de l'Université catholique de Louvain 35 (Louvain 1983).
- Delehaye, Stylites: H. Delehaye, Les saints Stylites. SubsHag 14 (Bruxelles, Paris 1923).
- Deleon, Balat ve Çevresi: J. Deleon, Balat ve Çevresi. İstanbul'un Fethi ve Haliç Semtleri (İstanbul 21997).
- Demandt, Spätantike: A. Demandt, Die Spätantike. Römische Geschichte von Diocletian bis Justinian 284-565 n. Chr. Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft 3,6 (München 1989).
- Demangel, À propos du Tribunal: R. Demangel, À propos du Tribunal de l'Hebdomon. Bulletin de correspondance hellénique 66-67, 1942, 346-347.
- Contribution: R. Demangel, Contribution à la topographie de l'Hebdomon. Recherches françaises en Turquie 3 (Paris 1945).
- Tribunal: R. Demangel, Au Tribunal de l'Hebdomon. Bulletin de correspondance hellénique 63, 1939, 275-284.
- Demangel/Mamboury, Quartier des Manges: R. Demangel / E. Mamboury, Le quartier des Manges et la première région de Constantinople (Paris 1939).
- Demirkök/Kongaz/Kömürçü, YK 3: F. Demirkök / G. Kongaz / Ö. K. Kömürçü, YK 3. In: Kızıltan, Stories 191-196.
- Denker, Excavations: A. Denker, Excavations at the Byzantine Great Palace (Palatium Magnum) in the Area of the Old Sultanahmet Jail. In: Ödekan/Necipoğlu/Akyürek, The Byzantine Court 13-18.
- Denker et al., YK 12: A. Denker / F. Demirkök / G. Kongaz / M. Kiraz / Ö. K. Kömürçü / T. Akbaytogan, YK 12. In: Kızıltan, Stories 197-209.
- YK 1: A. Denker / F. Demirkök / M. Kiraz / T. Akbaytogan, YK 1. In: Kızıltan, Stories 210-219.
- Denny, Plan of Istanbul: W. B. Denny, A Sixteenth-Century Architectural Plan of Istanbul. Ars Orientalis 8, 1970, 49-63.
- Dewing, Buildings of Procopius: H. Dewing, The Buildings of Procopius (Cambridge MA 1940).
- Di Branco, Ismailiti a Bisanzio: G. M. Di Branco, Ismailiti a Bisanzio. Immagini e presenze. Studia graeco-arabica 3, 2013, 105-120.
- van Dieten, Nikephoros Gregoras III: Nikephoros Gregoras. Rhomäische Geschichte 3: Kapitel XII-XVII. Transl. J.-L. van Dieten. Bibliothek der griechischen Literatur 24 (Stuttgart 1988).
- Nikephoros Gregoras V: Nikephoros Gregoras. Rhomäische Geschichte 5: Kapitel XXIV, 3-XXIX. Transl. J. L. van Dieten. Bibliothek der griechischen Literatur 59 (Stuttgart 2003).
- Diefenbach, Liturgie und *civilitas*: S. Diefenbach, Zwischen Liturgie und *civilitas*. Konstantinopel im 5. Jahrhundert und die Etablierung eines städtischen Kaisertums. In: Warland, Bildlichkeit und Bildorte 21-49.
- Diehl, Fouilles: Ch. Diehl, Les fouilles du corps d'occupation français à Constantinople. Comptes rendus des séances de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres 66/3, 1922, 198-207.
- Dietz/Glück, Alt-Konstantinopel: E. Dietz / H. Glück, Alt-Konstantinopel. Hundertzehn photographische Aufnahmen der Stadt und ihrer Bau- und Kunst-Denkmäler (München 1920).
- Di Iorio/Yüce, Observations: D. Di Iorio / H. Yüce, Observations of Mediterranean Flow into the Black Sea. Journal of Geophysical Research 104/2, 1999, 3091-3108.
- Dimitroukas, Reisen: I. Ch. Dimitroukas, Reisen und Verkehr im Byzantinischen Reich vom Anfang des 6. bis zur Mitte des 11. Jh.s, 1-2. Istorikes Monografies 18 (Athen 1997).

- Dirimtekin, Fetihten: F. Dirimtekin, Fetihten Önce Marmara Surları (İstanbul 1953).
- Haliç Surları: F. Dirimtekin, Fetihten önce Haliç Surları (İstanbul 1956).
- Dişören, Yusuf Şücauddin Camii: İstanbul Ansiklopedisi 7, 1994, 538 s. v. Yusuf Şücauddin Camii (N. E. Dişören).
- Ditten, Verschiebungen: H. Ditten, Ethnische Verschiebungen zwischen der Balkanhalbinsel und Kleinasien vom Ende des 6. bis zur zweiten Hälfte des 9. Jahrhunderts. BBA 59 (Berlin 1993).
- Doyen-Higuet, Hippitrica: A.-M. Doyen-Higuet, The »Hippitrica« and Byzantine Veterinary Medicine. DOP 38, 1984, 111-120.
- Dölger/Wirth, Regesten: Regesten der Kaiserurkunden des Oströmischen Reiches von 565-1453, bearbeitet von F. Dölger. 2: Regesten von 1024-1204, zweite, erweiterte und verbesserte Auflage bearbeitet von P. Wirth (München 1995).
- Drakoulis, Buondelmonti: D. P. Drakoulis, Η Κωνσταντινούπολη του 15ου αι. κατά τον Cristoforo Buondelmonti: Το χειρόγραφο 71 της Γενναδείου Βιβλιοθήκης. In: D. P. Drakoulis / G. P. Tsotsos (eds), Ιστορική, κοινωνική και πολεοδομική ανάλυση του χώρου. Αφιέρωμα στον καθηγητή Ε. Π. Δημητριάδη (Thessalonike 2014) 199-226.
- Functional Organization: D. P. Drakoulis, The Functional Organization of Early Byzantine Constantinople, According to the Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae. In: Th. Korres / P. Doukellis / S. Sfetas / F. Toloudi (eds), Openness. Studies in Honour of Vasiliki Papoulia (Thessalonike 2012) 153-184.
- Drauschke et al., Lebenswelten: J. Drauschke / E. Kislinger / Th. Kühtreiber / K. Kühtreiber / G. Scharrer-Liška / T. Vida (eds), Lebenswelten zwischen Archäologie und Geschichte. Festschrift für Falko Daim zu seinem 65. Geburtstag 1-2. Monographien des RGZM 150 (Mainz 2018).
- Drocourt, L'ambassadeur byzantin et la mer: N. Drocourt, L'ambassadeur byzantin et la mer. Perceptions, déplacements maritimes et diplomatie médio-byzantine (VII^e-XII^e siècle). In: F. Laget / Ph. Josserand / B. Rabot (eds), Entre horizons terrestres et marins. Sociétés, campagnes et littoraux de l'ouest atlantique (Rennes 2017) 187-199.
- Du Cange, Constantinopolis: Ch. du Fresne du Cange, Constantinopolis Christiana, seu Descriptio Urbis Constantinopolitanae libri quattuor. In: Idem, Historia Byzantina duplici commentario illustrata. Prior familias ac stemmata Imperatorum Constantinopolitanorum... Alter descriptionem urbis Constantinopolitanae, qualis extitit sub Imperatoribus Christianis (Lutetiae Parisiorum 1680, reprint Bruxelles 1964).
- Durlat, L'approvisionnement: J. Durlat, L'approvisionnement de Constantinople. In: Mango/Dagron, Hinterland 19-33.
- Ville antique: J. Durlat, De la ville antique à la ville byzantine. Le problème des subsistances (Rom 1990).
- Ebersolt, Grand Palais: J. Ebersolt, Le Grand Palais de Constantinople et le Livre des Cérémonies, avec un avant-propos de Ch. Diehl et un plan de A. Thiers (Paris 1910).
- Effenberger, Brücken: A. Effenberger, Brücken über das Goldene Horn. Millennium 15, 2018, 157-175.
- Illustrationen: A. Effenberger, Die Illustrationen – Topographische Untersuchungen: Konstantinopel/Istanbul und ägäische Örtlichkeiten. In: I. Siebert / M. Plassmann (eds), Cristoforo Buondelmonti, Liber insularum archipelagi. Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf Ms. G 13. Faksimile. Mit Beiträgen von A. Effenberger, M. Plassmann und F. Rijkers. Schriften der Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf 38 (Wiesbaden 2005) 13-104.
- Klöster: A. Effenberger, Die Klöster der beiden Kyrai Martha und die Kirche des Bebaia Elpis-Klosters in Konstantinopel. Millennium 3 (1), 2006, 255-294.
- Minarette: A. Effenberger, Konstantinopel-Istanbul: Zum Wandel des Stadtbildes in Veduten des 15. Jahrhunderts und zu den Minaretten der Hagia Sophia. In: U. Koenen / M. Müller-Wiener (eds), Grenzgänge im östlichen Mittelmeerraum. Byzanz und die islamische Welt vom 9. bis 15. Jahrhundert (Wiesbaden 2008) 189-206.
- Polichnion: A. Effenberger, Polichnion oder Yedikule? Zur Datierung einer Stadtansicht von Konstantinopel in Paris. In: A. Boschetti-Maradi / W. F. Kersten (eds), Fund-Stücke – Spuren-Suche. Zürich Studies in the History of Art 17/18 (Berlin 2011) 3-16.
- Reiterstandbilder: Arne Effenberger, Zu den beiden Reiterstandbildern auf dem Tauros von Konstantinopel. Millennium 5, 2008, 261-297.
- S. Grovus: A. Effenberger, S. Grovus und Aya Yani – Zwei verschwundene Konstantinopeler Kirchen. Millennium 17, 2020, 323-343.
- Theodosia: A. Effenberger, Theodosia von Konstantinopel – Kult und Kultort. Ergänzende Überlegungen zu ihrem »hagiographischen Dossier«. JÖB 61, 2011, 121-134.
- Viktorien: A. Effenberger, Viktorien und Engel in der seldschukischen Skulptur. In: N. Asutay-Effenberger / F. Daim (eds), Der Doppeladler – Byzanz und die Seldschuken in Anatolien vom späten 11. bis zum 13. Jahrhundert. BOO 1 (Mainz 2015) 161-175.
- Efthymiadis, Monastère de la Source: S. Efthymiadis, Le monastère de la Source à Constantinople et ses deux recueils de miracles. Entre hagiographie et patriographie. REB 64/65, 2006/2007, 283-309.
- Sea as Topos: S. Efthymiadis, The Sea as Topos and as Original Narrative in Middle and Late Byzantine Hagiography. In: Jaspert/Neumann/di Branco, Ein Meer und seine Heiligen 109-121.
- Eickhoff, Seekrieg und Seepolitik: E. Eickhoff, Seekrieg und Seepolitik zwischen Islam und Abendland. Das Mittelmeer unter byzantinischer und arabischer Hegemonie (650-1040) (Berlin 1966).
- Ellis Davidson, Viking Road: H. R. Ellis Davidson, The Viking Road to Byzantium (London 1976).
- Empereur et al., Amathus: J.-Y. Empereur / T. Koželj / O. Picard / M. Wurch-Koželj, The Hellenistic Harbour of Amathus. Underwater Excavations, 1984-1986. 1: Architecture and History (Athens 2017).
- Ercan, Yenikapı: A. Ercan, Yenikapı, A Late Antique and Byzantine Harbor in Constantinople: A Historical, Archaeological and Architectural Study of the Newly Discovered Remains (Istanbul 2010).
- Ersoy, Clazomenae: Y. Ersoy, Clazomenae: The Archaic Settlement [PhD thesis, University of Michigan 1996].
- Estangüi Gómez, Tzamlakônes: R. Estangüi Gómez, Les Tzamlakônes. Grands propriétaires fonciers à Byzance au 14^e siècle. REB 72, 2014, 275-329.
- Eyice, Balat Hamamı: İstanbul Ansiklopedisi 2 (1994) 12-13 s. v. Balat Hamamı (S. Eyice).
- Failler, Incendie: A. Failler, Un incendie à Constantinople en 1305. REB 36, 1978, 153-170.
- Première démission: A. Failler, La première démission du patriarche Athanase (1293) d'après les documents. REB 50, 1992, 137-162.
- Falkenhausen, Commercio di Amalfi con Costantinopoli: V. von Falkenhausen, Il commercio di Amalfi con Costantinopoli e il Levante nel

- secolo XIII. In: O. Banti (a cura di), *Amalfi, Genova, Pisa e Venezia: Il commercio con Costantinopoli e il vicino Oriente nel secolo XII*. Atti della giornata di studio, Pisa 1995 (Pisa 1998) 19-38.
- Faroghi et al., *Ottoman Empire*: S. Faroghi / B. McGowan / D. Quataert / Ş. Pamuk, *An Economic and Social History of the Ottoman Empire 2:1600-1914* (Cambridge 1997).
- Fatouros/Krischer, Johannes Kantakuzenos: Johannes Kantakuzenos, *Geschichte* 1-3. Trans. G. Fatouros / T. Krischer. *Bibliothek der Griechischen Literatur* 17. 21. 71 (Stuttgart 1982-2011).
- Fausser, *Repertorium*: A. Fausser, *Repertorium älterer Topographie*. Druckgraphik von 1486 bis 1750 (Wiesbaden 1978).
- Fausto Zonaro: Fausto Zonaro. *Dalla Laguna Veneta alle Rive del Bosforo, un Pittore Italiano alla Corte del Sultano*. [Exhib. Cat.] (Roma 2004).
- Featherstone, *Der Große Palast*: J. M. Featherstone, *Der Große Palast von Konstantinopel: Tradition oder Erfindung?* BZ 106/1, 2013, 19-38.
- Revival: J. M. Featherstone, *De Cerimoniis: The Revival of Antiquity in the Great Palace and the »Macedonian Renaissance«*. In: Ödekan/Necipoğlu/Akyürek, *The Byzantine Court* 139-144.
- The Great Palace: J. M. Featherstone, *The Great Palace as Reflected in the De Cerimoniis*. In: Bauer, *Visualisierungen von Herrschaft* 47-61.
- Festugière, *Côme et Damien*: A.-J. Festugière, *Sainte Thècle, Saints Côme et Damien, Saints Cyr et Jean* (Extraits) (Paris 1971).
- Feuser, *Hafenstädte*: S. Feuser, *Hafenstädte im östlichen Mittelmeerraum vom Hellenismus bis in die römische Kaiserzeit*. *Urban Spaces* 8 (Berlin, Boston 2020).
- Roman Harbour: S. Feuser, *The Roman Harbour of Alexandria Troas, Turkey*. *JNA* 40/2, 2011, 256-273.
- Firatlı, *First Settlement*: N. Firatlı, *The First Settlement of Byzantium*. *Türkiye Turing ve Otomobil Kurumu Bülteni* 38 (317), 1973, 21-25.
- Fischer, *Lorck*: E. Fischer, mit E. J. Bencard / M. Bøgh Rasmussen, *Melchior Lorck 4: The Constantinople Prospect* (København 2009).
- Foss, *Ephesus*: C. Foss, *Ephesus after Antiquity: A Late Antique, Byzantine and Turkish City* (Cambridge 1979).
- Frankopan, *Byzantine Trade Privileges to Venice*: P. Frankopan, *Byzantine Trade Privileges to Venice in the Eleventh Century: The Chrysobull of 1092*. *Journal of Medieval History* 30, 2004, 135-160.
- Turning Latin into Greek: P. Frankopan, *Turning Latin into Greek*. *Anna Komnene and the Gesta Roberti Wiscardi*. *Journal of Medieval History* 39, 2013, 80-99.
- Galsterer, *Versorgung*: H. Galsterer, *Plebiculam pascere. Die Versorgung Roms in der Kaiserzeit*. *Critica storica* 27, 1990, 21-40.
- Ganchou, »La Tour d'Irène«: Th. Ganchou, »La Tour d'Irène« (Eirene Kulesi) à Istanbul: Le palais de Loukas Notaras? TM 21/1 (= Mélanges Jean-Claude Cheynet, éd. par B. Caseau / V. Prigent / A. Soprasca), Paris 2017, 169-256.
- Garand, *Tradition*: M.-C. Garand, *La tradition manuscrite du Liber Archipelagi Insularum à la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris*. *Scriptorium* 29, 1975, 69-76.
- Gastgeber, »Übersetzungsabteilung«: Ch. Gastgeber, *Die lateinische »Übersetzungsabteilung« der byzantinischen Kaiserkanzlei unter den Komnenen und Angeloi* 1-3 [PhD thesis, University of Vienna 2001].
- Geanakoplos, Michael Palaeologus: D. J. Geanakoplos, *Emperor Michael Palaeologus and the West 1258-1282. A Study in Byzantine-Latin Relations* (Cambridge MA 1959).
- Gedeon, *Zoodochos peger*: M. Gedeon, *Ἡ Ζωοδόχος πηγή καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ αὐτῆς προσεκτήματα* (Athēnai 1896).
- Genç, *Golden Horn Chain*: U. Genç, *The Golden Horn Chain* (İstanbul 2010).
- Gerola, *Vedute*: G. Gerola, *Le vedute di Costantinopoli di Cristoforo Buondelmonti*. SBN 3, 1931, 247-279.
- Giardina, *Lighthouses*: Navigare necesse est. *Lighthouses from Antiquity to the Middle Ages: History, Architecture, Iconography and Archaeological Remains*. BAR International Series 2096 (Oxford 2010).
- Giglioli, *Colonna di Arcadio*: G. Q. Giglioli, *La colonna di Arcadio a Costantinopoli*. *Accademia di archeologia lettere e belle arti di Napoli, Memorie* 2 (Napoli 1952).
- Ginalis, *Anthedon*: A. Ginalis, *Reassessing the Harbour of Anthedon*. In: J. Preiser-Kapeller / T. Kolias / F. Daim (eds), *Seasides of Byzantium. Harbours and Anchorages of a Mediterranean Empire* BOO 21 = *Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa* 9 (Mainz 2022) 77-108.
- Byzantine Ports: A. Ginalis, *Byzantine Ports. Central Greece as a Link Between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea* [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Oxford 2014].
- Ginalis et al., *Harbours*: A. Ginalis / D. Heher / A. Külzer / J. Preiser-Kapeller / G. Simeonov, *Harbours and Landing Places on the Balkan Coasts of the Byzantine Empire (4th to 12th Centuries)*. *European Harbour Data Repository* 4 (Jena 2019) 1-59.
- Girgin, *Porte monumentale*: Ç. Girgin, *La porte monumentale trouvée dans les fouilles près de l'ancienne prison de Sultanahmet*. *Anatolia Antiqua* 16, 2008, 259-290.
- Glück, *Hebdomon*: H. Glück, *Das Hebdomon von Konstantinopel*. *Beiträge zur vergleichenden Kunstforschung* 1 (Wien 1920).
- Gökçay, *Architectural Finds*: M. M. Gökçay, *Architectural Finds from the Yenikapı Excavations*. In: Kızıltan, *İstanbul* 166-179.
- Yenikapı Harbor: M. M. Gökçay, *Yenikapı Harbor Excavations*. In: A. Ödekan / E. Akyürek / N. Necipoğlu / I. Türkoğlu (eds), *Change in the Byzantine World in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries*. *Proceedings of the 1st International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium, Istanbul 25th-28th June 2007* (Istanbul 2010) 264-272.
- Yenikapı kazılarında: M. M. Gökçay, *Yenikapı kazılarında ortaya çıkarılan mimari buluntular*. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, *Marmaray* 166-179.
- Goudas, *Katametresis*: M. Goudas, *Ἡ καταμέτρησης τῶν ἐμπορικῶν πλοίων*. *Byzantis* 1, 1909, 45-47.
- Grabler, *Kreuzfahrer*: F. Grabler, *Die Kreuzfahrer erobern Konstantinopel: die Regierungszeit der Kaiser Alexios Angelos, Isaak Angelos und Alexios Dukas, die Schicksale der Stadt nach der Einnahme, sowie das »Buch von den Bildsäulen« (1195-1206) aus dem Geschichtswerk des Niketas Choniates*. Mit einem Anhang: Nikolaos Mesarites, *Die Palastrevolution des Joannes Komnenos*. *Byzantinische Geschichtsschreiber* 9 (Graz et al. 1958).
- Grégoire, *Carrière*: H. Grégoire, *La carrière du premier Nicéphore Phocas*. In: *Προσφορά εἰς Στῆλωνα Π. Κυριακίδην*. *Hellenika, Parartema* 4 (Thessalonikē 1953) 232-254.

- Grémois, Gilles: J.-P. Grémois, Pierre Gilles, Itinéraires byzantins. Lettre à un ami. Du Bosphore de Thrace. De la topographie de Constantinople et de ses antiquités. Introduction, traduction du latin et notes (Paris 2007).
- Note: J.-P. Grémois, Note sur la disparition de Saint-Jean au Dihippion. REB 64/65, 2007, 369-372.
- Grieg/Kelly, Two Romes: L. Grieg / G. Kelly (eds), Two Romes: Rome and Constantinople in Late Antiquity (Oxford 2012).
- Grosvenor, Constantinople: E. A. Grosvenor, Constantinople 2 (London 1895).
- Grotowski, The Hodegon: P. Ł. Grotowski, The Hodegon. Considerations on the Location of the Hodegetria Sanctuary in Constantinople. Byzantine Symmeikta 27, Appendix, 2017, 1-75.
- Grumel, Défense maritime: V. Grumel, La défense maritime de Constantinople du côté de la Corne d'Or et le siège des Avars. Byzslav 25, 1964, 217-233.
- Homélie: V. Grumel, Homélie de saint Germain sur la délivrance de Constantinople. REB 16, 1958, 183-205.
- Grünbart, Inszenierung: M. Grünbart, Inszenierung und Repräsentation der byzantinischen Aristokratie vom 10. bis zum 13. Jahrhundert, Münstersche Mittelalter-Schriften 82 (Paderborn 2015).
- Treffen: M. Grünbart, Treffen auf neutralem Boden. Zur politischen Begegnungen im byzantinischen Mittelalter. Byzslav 70, 2012, 140-155.
- Guidoboni, Earthquakes: E. Guidoboni with the collaboration of A. Comastri and G. Traina, Catalogue of Ancient Earthquakes in the Mediterranean Area up to the 10th Century (Roma, Bologna 1994).
- Guidoboni/Comastri, Earthquakes: E. Guidoboni / A. Comastri, Catalogue of Earthquakes and Tsunamis in the Mediterranean Area from the 11th to the 15th Century (Bologna 2005).
- Guilland, Chaîne: R. Guilland, La Chaîne de la Corne d'Or. EEBS 25, 1955, 88-120. Reprint in Guilland, Études de topographie 2 121-146.
- Études de Topographie: R. Guilland, Études de Topographie de Constantinople Byzantine 1-2. BBA 37 (Berlin, Amsterdam 1969).
- Expédition: R. Guilland, L'expédition de Maslama contre Constantinople (717-718). In: Guilland, Études byzantines (Paris 1959) 109-133.
- Palais: R. Guilland, Le palais du Boukoléon, B: Les palais du Boukoléon. Byzslav 11, 1950, 61-71. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1, 262-272.
- Palais d'Hormisdas: R. Guilland, Le palais d'Hormisdas. Byzslav 12, 1951, 210-237. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1, 294-315.
- Plage: R. Guilland, Le palais du Boukoléon, A: La plage du Boukoléon. Byzslav 10, 1949, 16-27. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1, 249-261.
- Port palatin: R. Guilland, Le port palatin du Boukoléon. Byzslav 11, 1950, 187-206. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1, 273-293.
- Ports: R. Guilland, Les ports de Byzance sur la Propontide. Byzantion 23, 1953, 181-204, 205-238. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie I, 249-293.
- Terrasse du Phare: R. Guilland, La terrasse du Phare. JÖB 13, 1964, 87-101. Reprint in: Guilland, Études de Topographie 1 315-325.
- Guintard/Lallemand, Sheep: C. Guintard / M. Lallemand, Osteometric Study of Metapodial Bones in Sheep (Ovis aries, L. 1758). Annals of Anatomy 185, 2003, 573-583.
- Günsenin, »City« Harbours: N. Günsenin, »City« Harbours from Antiquity through Medieval Times. In: N. Günsenin (ed.), Between Continents. Proceedings of the XIIth International Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology (ISBSA) (Istanbul 2012) 99-105.
- Ganos: N. Günsenin, Ganos. Centre de Production d'amphores à l'époque byzantine. Anatolia Antiqua. Eski Anadolu 2, 1993, 193-201.
- Harbours and Shipbuilding: N. Günsenin, Harbours and Shipbuilding in Byzantine Constantinople. In: M. Balard (ed.), The Sea in History 2: The Medieval World (Woodbridge, Rochester NY 2017) 412-424.
- Portus Theodosiacus: N. Günsenin, Ganos Limanı'ndan Portus Theodosiacus'a. In: Magdalino/Necipoğlu, Trade 399-402.
- Vin de Ganos: N. Günsenin, Le vin de Ganos: les amphores et la mer. In: Eupsychia. Mélanges offerts à H. Ahrweiler. Publications de la Sorbonne, Université de Paris I – Panthéon – Sorbonne. Série Byzantina Sorbonensia 16,1 (Paris 1998) 281-287.
- Gür, Rescue Excavations: H. K. Gür Düzgün, Urban Rescue Excavations from an Architect's View. In: S. Burat / G. Verdiani / P. Cornell (eds), Architecture, Archaeology and Contemporary City Planning. Multi-Layered Settlements. Proceedings of the Workshop, Mersin 21st-24th November 2018 (Mersin 2020) 13-22.
- Gür/Emre, Sirkeci: H. K. Gür Düzgün / B. Emre, Marmaray Project Sirkeci Rescue Excavations in the Case of Stratification as an Urban Archaeology Example and its Effects on the City Planning. In: Urban Heritage & the Modern City. Proceedings of the International Academic Forum (IAFOR), New York 7th-9th November 2018 (Nagoya 2019) 27-42.
- Hagenmeyer, Chronologie: H. Hagenmeyer, Chronologie de la première croisade (1094-1100). ROL 6, 1898, 214-293. 490-549.
- Halbout du Tanney, Istanbul: D. Halbout du Tanney, Istanbul Seen by Matrakçı and the Miniatures of the 16th Century (Istanbul 1996).
- Haldon, Comes horreorum: J. F. Haldon, Comes horreorum – Komēs tēs Lamias. BMGS 10, 1986, 203-209.
- »Greek Fire« Revisited: J. F. Haldon, »Greek Fire« Revisited: Recent and Current Research. In: E. Jeffreys (ed.), Byzantine Style, Religion and Civilization. In Honour of Sir Steven Runciman (Cambridge 2006) 290-325.
- Palgrave Atlas: J. F. Haldon, The Palgrave Atlas of Byzantine history (Basingstoke 2005).
- Praetorians: J. F. Haldon, Byzantine Praetorians. An Administrative, Institutional and Social Survey of the Opsikon and Tagmata, c. 580-900. Poikila Byzantina 3 (Bonn 1984).
- Theory and Practice: J. F. Haldon, Theory and Practice in Tenth-Century Military Administration. Chapters II, 44 and 45 of the Book of Ceremonies. TM 13, 2000, 201-352.
- Three Treatises: J. F. Haldon, Constantine Porphyrogenitus Three Treatises on Imperial Military Expeditions, Introduction, Edition, Translation and Commentary. CFHB 28 (Vindobonae 1990).
- Halkin, Euphémie: F. Halkin, Euphémie de Chaldédoine. SubsHag 41 (Bruxelles 1965).

- Halleux, Métaux: R. Halleux, Le problème des métaux dans la science antique. Bibliothèque de la Faculté de Philosophie et Lettres de l'Université de Liège 209 (Liège 1974).
- Harris, Byzantium: J. Harris, Byzantium and the Crusades (London, New York 2014).
- Hartinger, Periplusliteratur: G. Hartinger, Die Periplusliteratur. Untersuchungen zu Inhalt, Sprache und Funktion der überlieferten Texte [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Salzburg 1992].
- Hasluck, Constantinopolitana: F. W. Hasluck, Constantinopolitana. *Journal of Hellenic Studies* 43/2, 1923, 162-167.
- Havliková, Slavic Ships: L. Havliková, Slavic Ships in 5th-12th Centuries Byzantine Historiography. *Byzslav* 52, 1991, 89-104.
- Hébert et al., Tsunami Hazard: H. Hébert et al., Tsunami Hazard in the Marmara Sea (Turkey): A Numerical Approach to Discuss Active Faulting and Impact on the Istanbul Coastal Areas. *Marine Geology* 215, 2005, 23-43.
- Heher, Boukoleonhafen: D. Heher, Der Boukoleonhafen und die angrenzenden Palaststrukturen. *JÖB* 64, 2014, 119-137.
- Philopation: D. Heher, Das »Philopation« im Manganenviertel – ein topographisches Phantom. In: Drauschke et al., *Lebenswelten* 2, 701-710.
- Zelt: D. Heher, Mobiles Kaisertum: das Zelt als Ort der Herrschaft und Repräsentation in Byzanz (10.-12. Jahrhundert). *Byzantinische Studien und Texte* 13 (Münster 2020).
- Heher/Preiser-Kapeller/Simeonov, Vom Lokalen zum Globalen: D. Heher / J. Preiser-Kapeller / G. Simeonov, Vom Lokalen zum Globalen. Maritime Netzwerke des Austauschs, der Versorgung und Mobilität an den byzantinischen Balkanküsten und in der frühmittelalterlichen Welt. In: S. Kalmring / L. Werther (eds), *Häfen im 1. Millennium AD. Standortbestimmung, Entwicklungsmodelle und ökonomische Vernetzung. RGZM – Tagungen 31 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 4* (Mainz 2017) 193-224.
- Heher/Simeonov, Ceremonies by the Sea: D. Heher / G. Simeonov, Ceremonies by the Sea. Ships and Ports in Byzantine Imperial Display (4th-12th Centuries). In: C. von Carnap-Bornheim et al. (eds), *Harbours as Objects of Interdisciplinary Research – Archaeology + History + Geosciences. International Conference »Harbours as Objects of Interdisciplinary Research – Archaeology + History + Geosciences« at the Christian-Albrecht-University in Kiel, 30 September-3 October 2015, within the Framework of the Special Research Programme (DFG-SPP 1630) »Harbours from the Roman Period to the Middle Ages«*. RGZM – Tagungen 34 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 5 (Mainz 2018) 221-248.
- Heinemann, Ärzteheiligen: K. Heinemann, Die Ärzteheiligen Kosmas und Damian. Ihre Wunderheilungen im Lichte alter und neuer Medizin. *Medizinhistorisches Journal* 9, 1974, 255-317.
- Hellenkemper, Asiatische Riviera: H. Hellenkemper, Asiatische Riviera. Byzantinische Kaiserresidenzen in Bithynien. In: E. Winter / K. Zimmermann (eds), *Neue Funde und Forschungen in Bithynien. Asia Minor Studien* 69 (Bonn 2013) 61-81.
- Politische Orte: H. Hellenkemper, Politische Orte? Kaiserliche Sommerpaläste in Konstantinopel. In: M. Featherstone / J.-M. Spieser / G. Tanman / U. Wulf-Rheidt (eds), *The Emperor's House. Palaces from Augustus to the Age of Absolutism. Urban Spaces 4* (Berlin, Boston 2015) 243-256.
- Hellmann, Handelsverträge zwischen Kiev und Byzanz: H. Hellmann, Die Handelsverträge des 10. Jahrhunderts zwischen Kiev und Byzanz. In: K. Düwel / H. Jankuhn / H. Siems / D. Timpe (eds), *Untersuchungen zu Handel und Verkehr der vor- und frühgeschichtlichen Zeit in Mittel- und Nordeuropa 4: Der Handel der Karolinger- und Wikingerzeit* (Göttingen 1987) 643-666.
- Henderson/Mundell Mango, Glass: J. Henderson / M. Mundell Mango, Glass at Medieval Constantinople. Preliminary Scientific Evidence. In: Mango/Dagron, *Hinterland* 333-356.
- Hendrickx/Matzukis, Alexios V: B. Hendrickx / C. Matzukis, Alexios V Doukas Mourtzouphlos: His Life, Reign and Death (?-1204). *Hellenika* 31, 1979, 108-132.
- Hendy, Catalogue: M. Hendy, Catalogue of the Byzantine Coins in the Dumbarton Oaks Collection and in the Whittemore Collection 4: Alexius I to Michael VIII 1081-1261, 1: Alexius I to Alexius V (1081-1204) (Washington, D.C. 1999).
- Heucke, Circus und Hippodrom: C. Heucke, Circus und Hippodrom als politischer Raum. Untersuchungen zum großen Hippodrom von Konstantinopel und zu entsprechenden Anlagen in spätantiken Kaiserresidenzen. *Altuntersuchungen wissenschaftliche Texte und Studien* 28 (Hildesheim, Zürich et al. 1994).
- Hild, Straßensystem: F. Hild, Das byzantinische Straßensystem in Kappadokien. Veröffentlichungen der Kommission für die Tabula Imperii Byzantini 2 (Wien 1977).
- Hild/Hellenkemper, Kilikien und Isaurien: F. Hild / H. Hellenkemper, Kilikien und Isaurien. *TIB* 5 (Wien 1990).
- Hind, Early Italian Engraving: A. M. Hind, Early Italian Engraving 1 (London, New York 1939, reprint Nendeln 1970).
- Hippodrom/Atmeydanı: Hippodrom and Atmeydanı. A Stage for Istanbul's History 1-2. Pera Museum Publications 39 (Istanbul 2010).
- Hofmeister, Übersetzer: A. Hofmeister, Der Übersetzer Johannes und das Geschlecht der comitis Mauronis in Amalfi. *Historische Vierteljahresschrift* 27, 1932, 225-284, 493-508.
- Höghammar/Alroth/Lindhagen, Ancient Ports: K. Höghammar / B. Alroth / A. Lindhagen (eds), Ancient Ports. The Geography of Connections. Proceedings of an International Conference at the Department of Archaeology and Ancient History, Uppsala University, 23-25 September 2010. *Acta Universitatis Upsaliensis. Boreas* 34 (Uppsala 2016).
- Hohlfelder, Harbours: R. Hohlfelder, Building Harbours in the Early Byzantine Era: The Persistence of Roman Technology. *BF* 24, 1997, 367-380.
- Procopius: R. Hohlfelder, Procopius, De Aedificiis, 1.11.18-20: Caesarea Maritima and the Building of Harbours in Late Antiquity. In: I. Malkin / R. Hohlfelder (eds), *Mediterranean Cities: Historical Perspectives* (London, Totowa NJ 1988) 54-62.
- Holum, Theodosian Empresses: K. G. Holum, Theodosian Empresses. Women and Imperial Dominion in Late Antiquity. *The Transformation of the Classical Heritage* 3 (Berkeley, Los Angeles 1982).
- Horden/Purcell, Corrupting Sea: P. Horden / N. Purcell, The Corrupting Sea. A Study of Mediterranean History (Oxford 2000).
- Hovhannesian, İstanbul: S. S. Hovhannesian, Payitaht İstanbul'un Tarihçesi. Transl. E. Hançer (İstanbul 2019).

- Howard-Johnston, Commerce à Byzance: J. Howard-Johnston, *Le commerce à Byzance (VIII^e-XII^e s.): réglementation et pratique*. Journal des Savants 2018/2, 289-355.
- Siege: J. Howard-Johnston, The Siege of Constantinople in 626. In: Mango/Dagron, *Hinterland* 131-142. Reprint in: J. Howard-Johnston, *East Rome, Sasanian Persia and the End of Antiquity*. Historiographical and Historical Studies (Farnham, Burlington 2006) no. VII.
- Narrative History: J. Howard-Johnston, A Short Piece of Narrative History: War and Diplomacy in the Balkans, Winter 921/2 – Spring 924. In: E. Jeffreys (ed.), *Byzantine Style, Religion and Civilization*. In Honour of Sir Steven Runciman (Cambridge 2006) 340-360.
- Witnesses: J. Howard-Johnston, *Witnesses to a World Crisis. Historians and Histories of the Middle East in the Seventh Century* (Oxford 2010).
- Hughes, Catalan Expedition: The Catalan Expedition to the East: From the Chronicle of Ramon Muntaner. Translated by R. Hughes with an introduction by J. N. Hillgarth (Barcelona, Woodbridge 2006).
- Hunger, Hochsprachliche profane Literatur: H. Hunger, *Die hochsprachliche profane Literatur der Byzantiner* 1-2. Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft XII 5, 1-2 (München 1978).
- Hurbanič, Avar siege: M. Hurbanič, *The Avar Siege of Constantinople in 626. History and Legend* (London 2019).
- Conscious Stratagem: M. Hurbanič, A Conscious Stratagem or Garbled Memory? A Few Notes to the Anonymous Report on the Avar Siege of Constantinople Preserved in the *Historia Syntomos* of Patriarch Nikephorus. *Graeco-Latina Brunensia* 22/1, 2017, 81-92.
- História a mýtus: M. Hurbanič, *História a mýtus. Avarský útok na Konštantínopol roku 626 v legendách*. Byzantinoslovaca, Monographiae 2 (Prešov 2010).
- Neglected Note: M. Hurbanič, A Neglected Note to the Naval Defense of Constantinople during the Avar Siege: The Position of *σκαφοκάρβαιοι* in the Golden Horn. In: E. Juhász (ed.), *Byzanz und das Abendland III. Studia Byzantino-Occidentalia. Antiquitas – Byzantium – Renascentia* 15 = *Bibliotheca Byzantina* 3 (Budapest 2015) 211-220.
- Posledná vojna: M. Hurbanič, *Posledná vojna antiky. Avarský útok na Konštantínopol roku 626 v historických súvislostiach*. Byzantinoslovaca, Monographiae 1 (Prešov 2009).
- St. Callinicus Bridge: M. Hurbanič, A Topographical Note Concerning the Avar Siege of Constantinople: The Question of the Localization of St. Callinicus Bridge. *Byzslav* 70, 2012, 15-24.
- Topography: M. Hurbanič, The Topography of the 14th Region of Constantinople: A Critical Reexamination. In: St. Turlej et alii (eds), *Byzantina et Slavica. Studies in Honour of Professor Maciej Salamon* (Kraków 2019) 129-137.
- Iacobini, L'epithalamio: A. Iacobini, L'epithalamio di Andronico II. Una cronaca di nozze dalla Costantinopoli Paleologa. In: A. Iacobini / E. Zanini (eds), *Arte profana e arte sacra a Bisanzio*. *Milion* 3 (Roma 1995) 361-410.
- İnalçik, Ottoman Empire: H. İnalçik, *An Economic and Social History of the Ottoman Empire* 1: 1300-1600 (Cambridge 1997).
- Ingram, Yenikapı 11: R. Ingram, The Hull of Yenikapı Shipwreck YK 11: a 7th-Century Merchant Vessel from Constantinople's Theodosian Harbour. *IJNA* 47/1, 2017, 103-139.
- Ingram/Jones, Yenikapı: R. Ingram / M. Jones, Yenikapı. Documenting Two Byzantine Merchant Ships from the Yenikapı Excavations in Istanbul, Turkey. *The Institute of Nautical Archaeology Annual* 2010, 8-17.
- Italiens à Byzance: M. Balard / A. Laiou / C. Otten-Froux, *Les Italiens à Byzance*. *Byzantina Sorbonensia* 6 (Paris 1987).
- Ivanov, Konstantinopol: S. A. Ivanov, В поисках Константинополя. Путеводитель по византийскому Стамбулу и окрестностям (Moskva 2011).
- Jacobs/Conlin, Campus Martius: P. W. Jacobs II / D. A. Conlin, *Campus Martius. The Field of Mars in the Life of Ancient Rome* (New York 2014).
- Jacoby, Commercial Exchange: D. Jacoby, Thirteenth-Century Commercial Exchange in the Aegean: Continuity and Change. In: A. Odekan / E. Akyürek / N. Necipoğlu (eds), *Change in the Byzantine World in the Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries*. Papers from the First International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium (İstanbul 2010) 187-194.
- Chrysobull of Alexius I Comnenus: D. Jacoby, The Chrysobull of Alexius I Comnenus to the Venetians; the Date and Debate. *Journal of Medieval History* 28, 2002, 199-204.
- Economy of Latin Constantinople: D. Jacoby, The Economy of Latin Constantinople, 1204-1261. In: A. Laiou (ed.), *Urbs capta. The Fourth Crusade and its Consequences* (Paris 2005) 195-214. Reprint in: D. Jacoby, *Travellers, Merchants and Settlers in the Eastern Mediterranean, 11th-14th Centuries* (Farnham, Burlington 2014) no. VII.
- Houses and Urban Layout: D. Jacoby, Houses and Urban Layout in the Venetian Quarter of Constantinople: Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries. In: Belke et al., *Byzantina Mediterranea* 269-282.
- Jews: D. Jacoby, The Jews of Constantinople and their Demographic Hinterland. In: Mango/Dagron, *Hinterland* 221-232.
- Maritime Trade: D. Jacoby, *Byzantine Maritime Trade, 1025-1118*. *TM* 21/2, 2017, 627-648.
- Mediterranean Food and Wine: D. Jacoby, Mediterranean Food and Wine for Constantinople: The Long-Distance Trade, Eleventh to Mid-Fifteenth Century. In: Kislinger/Koder/Külzer, *Handels Güter und Verkehrswege* 127-147.
- Population: D. Jacoby, La population de Constantinople à l'époque byzantine: un problème de démographie urbaine. *Byzantion* 31, 1961, 81-110.
- Quartiers juifs: D. Jacoby, Les quartiers juifs de Constantinople à l'époque byzantine. *Byzantion* 37, 1967, 167-227. Reprint in: Jacoby, *Société et démographie à Byzance et en Romanie latine* (London 1975) Nr. II.
- Urban evolution: D. Jacoby, The Urban Evolution of Latin Constantinople (1204-1261). In: Necipoğlu, *Byzantine Constantinople* 277-298.
- Venetian Commercial Expansion: D. Jacoby, Venetian Commercial Expansion in the Eastern Mediterranean, 8th-11th Centuries. In: M. Mundell Mango (ed.), *Byzantine Trade, 4th-12th Centuries. The Archaeology of Local, Regional and International Exchange*. Papers of the Thirty-Eighth Spring Symposium of Byzantine Studies, St. John's College, University of Oxford, March 2004 (Aldershot 2009) 371-391.
- Venetian Government: D. Jacoby, The Venetian Government and Administration in Later Constantinople, 1204-1261: A State Within a State. In: G. Ortalli / G. Ravegnani / P. Schreiner (eds), *Quarta crociata. Venezia – Bisanzio – Impero Latino* (Venezia 2006) 19-79. Reprint in:

- D. Jacoby, *Travellers, Merchants and Settlers in the Eastern Mediterranean, 11th-14th centuries* (Farnham, Burlington 2014) Nr. VIII.
- Venetian Quarter: D. Jacoby, *The Venetian Quarter of Constantinople from 1082 to 1261. Topographical Considerations*. In: C. Sode / S. Takács (eds), *Novum Millennium* (Aldershot, Burlington 2001) 153-170.
- Janin, Banlieue I-II: R. Janin, *La banlieue asiatique de Constantinople. Étude historique et topographique I: Chrysopolis (Scutari) – II: Chalcédoine (Cadi-Keui)*. EO 21, 1922, 335-386.
- Banlieue III-IV: R. Janin, *La banlieue asiatique de Constantinople. Étude historique et topographique III: Hiéria (Féner-Bagtché) – XIV: Lieux non identifiés*. EO 22, 1923, 50-58. 182-198. 281-298.
- Constantinople: R. Janin, *Constantinople byzantine. Développement urbain et répertoire topographique* (Paris 1964).
- Églises du Précurseur: R. Janin, *Les églises byzantines du Précurseur à Constantinople*. EO 37, 1938, 312-351.
- Grands centres: R. Janin, *Les églises et les monastères des grands centres byzantins* (Paris 1975).
- Port Sophien: R. Janin, *Topographie de Constantinople byzantine. Le port Sophien et les quartiers environnants*. REB 1, 1943, 116-151.
- Ports: R. Janin, *Les ports de Constantinople sur la Propontide*. Byzantion 20, 1950, 73-79.
- Processions religieuses: R. Janin, *Les processions religieuses à Byzance*. In: *Mélanges Venance Grumel* 1 (= REB 24, 1966) 69-88.
- Siège de Constantinople: R. Janin, *La géographie ecclésiastique de l'empire byzantin 1: Le siège de Constantinople et le Patriarcat Oecuménique. 3: Les églises et les monastères* (Paris 1953) 241-245.
- Jankowiak, First Arab Siege: M. Jankowiak, *The First Arab Siege of Constantinople*. In: C. Zuckerman (ed.), *Constructing the Seventh Century*. TM 17, 2013, 237-320.
- Jankowiak/Montinaro, *Studies in Theophanes*: M. Jankowiak / F. Montinaro, *Studies in Theophanes*. TM 19 (Paris 2015).
- Jaspert/Neumann/di Branco, *Ein Meer und seine Heiligen*: N. Jaspert / Ch. A. Neumann / M. di Branco (eds), *Ein Meer und seine Heiligen. Hagiographie im mittelalterlichen Mittelmeer*. Mittelmeerstudien 18 (Paderborn 2018).
- Jenkins, Commentary: R. J. H. Jenkins (ed.), *Constantine Porphyrogenitus, De Administrando Imperio 2: Commentary* (London 1962).
- Jenkins/Mango, *Homily*: R. H. Jenkins / C. Mango, *The Date and Significance of the Tenth Homily of Photius*. DOP 9-10, 1956, 123-140.
- Johnstone, *Equids*: C. J. Johnstone, *A Biometric Study of Equids in the Roman World* [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of York 2004].
- Jones, Cargo vessel: M. R. Jones, *A Middle Byzantine-Period Cargo Vessel from the Yenikapi Excavations in Istanbul: A Preliminary Analysis*. In: P. Magdalino / N. Ergin (eds), *Istanbul and Water. Ancient Near Eastern Studies, Supplement 47* (Leuven, Paris, Bristol CT 2015) 91-112.
- Hull Construction YK 14: M. R. Jones, *The Hull Construction of Yenikapi 14 (YK 14), a Middle Byzantine Shipwreck from Constantinople's Theodosian Harbour, Istanbul, Turkey*. IJNA 46/2, 2017, 253-283.
- Yenikapi: M. Jones, *The Yenikapi 12 Shipwreck, a 9th-Century Merchantman from the Theodosian Harbour in Istanbul, Turkey: Construction and Reconstruction*. IJNA 47/2, 2018, 357-390.
- Kaegi, *Early Islamic Conquests*: W. E. Kaegi, *Byzantium and the Early Islamic Conquests* (Cambridge 1992).
- Heraclius: W. E. Kaegi, *Heraclius Emperor of Byzantium* (Cambridge 2003).
- Unrest: W. E. Kaegi, *Byzantine Military Unrest, 471-843. An Interpretation* (Amsterdam 1981).
- Kafescioğlu, *Constantinopolis/Istanbul*: Ç. Kafescioğlu, *Constantinopolis/Istanbul. Cultural Encounter, Imperial Vision, and the Construction of the Ottoman Capital* (University Park PA 2009).
- Imperial Legacy: Ç. Kafescioğlu, *Reckoning with an Imperial Legacy: Ottomans and Byzantine Constantinople*. In: A. Kioussopoulou (ed.), *1453. The Fall of Constantinople and the Transition from the Medieval to the Early Modern Period* (Rethymnon 2005) 23-46.
- Ottoman Capital: Ç. Kafescioğlu, *The Ottoman Capital in the Making. The Reconstruction of Constantinople in the Fifteenth Century*. Dissertation, Harvard University (Cambridge MA 1996).
- Kaldellis, *Laonikos Chalkokondyles: The Histories*. Laonikos Chalkokondyles. Transl. A. Kaldellis 1-2. *Dumbarton Oaks Medieval Library* 33-34 (Cambridge MA 2014).
- Michael Attaleiates: Michael Attaleiates, *The History*. Transl. A. Kaldellis / D. Krallis. *Dumbarton Oaks Medieval Library* 16 (Cambridge MA, London 2012).
- Kalrmring/Werther, *Häfen*: S. Kalrmring / L. Werther, *Häfen im 1. Millennium AD. Standortbestimmung, Entwicklungsmodelle und ökonomische Vernetzung – eine Einführung*. In: S. Kalrmring / L. Werther (eds), *Häfen im 1. Millennium AD. Standortbestimmung, Entwicklungsmodelle und ökonomische Vernetzung. RGZM – Tagungen 31 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa* 4 (Mainz 2017) 1-5.
- Karagiorgou, *Urbanism*: O. Karagiorgou, *Urbanism and Economy in Late Antique Thessaly (3rd-7th Century AD): The Archaeological Evidence* [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Oxford 2001].
- Karagöz, *Chrysopolis*: Ş. Karagöz, *The Role of Chrysopolis in History as a Colony City*. In: Kızıltan, *Istanbul* 32-53.
- Excavations: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray-Üsküdar 2004-2008 Arkeolojik Kazıları. Archaeological Excavations at Üsküdar within Marmaray Project from 2004 to 2008*. In: U. Kocabaş (ed.), *Istanbul Arkeoloji Müzeleri. 1. Marmaray-Metro Kurtarma Kazıları Sempozyumu Bildiriler Kitabı* 5-6 Mayıs 2008. *Istanbul Archaeological Museums. Proceedings of the 1st Symposium on Marmaray-Metro Salvage Excavations, 5th-6th May 2008* (Istanbul 2010) 85-109.
- Khrysopolis Liman: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray Kazıları ve Antik Liman. Khrysopolis Liman*. In: S. Ladstätter / F. Pirson / Th. Schmidts (eds), *Häfen und Hafenstädte im östlichen Mittelmeerraum von der Antike bis in byzantinische Zeit. Neue Entdeckungen und aktuelle Forschungsansätze. Byzas* 19 (Istanbul 2014) 399-415.
- Khrysopolis – Scutari: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray Kazılarının Armağanı Bir Antik Kent: Khrysopolis – Scutari (Üsküdar)*. *Haberler* 26, 2008, 1-6.
- Marmaray Projesi: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray Projesi. Üsküdar Meydanı Aç-Kapa İstasyonu Arkeolojik Kurtarma Kazıları. Müze Çalışmaları ve Kurtarma Kazıları Sempozyumu* 15, 2006 (2007), 137-166.
- Yapı: Ş. Karagöz, *Marmaray-Üsküdar Kazılarında Ortaya Çıkarılan On İkinci ve On Üçüncü Yüzyıl Yapısı. In: On İkinci ve On Üçüncü Yüzyıllarda Bizans Dünyasında Değişim. 1. Uluslararası Sevgi Gönül Bizans Araştırmaları Sempozyumu, İstanbul* 25-28 Haziran 2007, *Bildiriler*.

- Change in the Byzantine World in the Twelfth and Thirteen Centuries. First International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium, 25-28 June, 2007, Proceedings (Istanbul 2010) 413-423.
- Karamut, Excavations: İ. Karamut, Excavations Conducted Under the Auspices of Istanbul Archaeological Museums. In: Kızıltan, İstanbul 10-17.
- Kardaras, Byzantium and the Avars: G. Kardaras, Byzantium and the Avars, 6th-9th Century AD. Political, Diplomatic and Cultural Relations. East Central and Eastern Europe in the Middle Ages 450-1450, 51 (Leiden, Boston 2018).
- Karmon, Components: Y. Karmon, Geographical Components in the Study of Ancient Mediterranean Ports. In: A. Raban (ed.), Harbour Archaeology. Proceedings of the first international Workshop on Ancient Mediterranean Harbours. Caesarea Maritima, Haifa 24th-28th June 1983. BAR International Series 257 (Oxford 1985) 1-6.
- Karnapp, Leuchtturm: W. Karnapp, Der Leuchtturm der Seemauer. In: A. M. Schneider, Byzanz. Vorarbeiten zur Topographie und Archäologie der Stadt. Beitrag von W. Karnapp. Istanbul Forschungen 8 (Berlin 1936) 8-12.
- Kastenellos, Byzantium: P. Kastenellos, Byzantium in Bits and Pieces. Short Essays (Garrison NY 2017).
- Kedar, Chains: B. J. Kedar, Prolegomena to a World History of Harbor and River Chains. In: R. Gertwagen / E. Jeffreys (eds), Shipping, Trade and Crusade in the Medieval Mediterranean (Farnham, Burlington 2012) 3-37.
- Khitrowo, Itinéraires russes: B. de Khitrowo, Itinéraires russes en Orient (Genf 1889, reprint Osnabrück 1966).
- Kidonopoulos, Bauten: V. Kidonopoulos, Bauten in Konstantinopel 1204-1328. Verfall und Zerstörung, Restaurierung, Umbau und Neubau von Profan- und Sakralbauten. Mainzer Veröffentlichungen zur Byzantinistik 1 (Wiesbaden 1994).
- Kimmelfield, Pege: I. Kimmelfield, The Shrine of the Theotokos at the Pege. In: B. Shilling / P. Stephenson (eds), Fountains and Water Culture in Byzantium (Cambridge 2016) 299-313.
- Kingsley, Barbarian Seas: S. A. Kingsley (ed.), Barbarian Seas. Late Rome to Islam. Encyclopedia of Underwater Archaeology 4 (London 2004).
- Kislinger, Alltag: E. Kislinger, Byzantinischer Alltag zu Schiff. In: F. Daim / J. Drauschke (eds), Hinter den Mauern und auf dem offenen Land: Leben im Byzantinischen Reich. BOO 3 (Mainz 2016) 171-179.
- Angriff: E. Kislinger, Ein Angriff zuviel. Zur Verteidigung der Thermopylen in justinianischer Zeit. BZ 91, 1998, 49-58.
- Cats: E. Kislinger, Byzantine Cats. In: I. Anagnostakis / T. G. Kolias / E. Papadopoulou (eds), Animals and Environment in Byzantium (7th to 12th c.) (Athens 2011) 165-178.
- Dyrrhachion: E. Kislinger, Dyrrhachion und die Küsten von Epirus und Dalmatien im frühen Mittelalter – Beobachtungen zur Entwicklung der byzantinischen Oberhoheit. Millennium 8, 2011, 313-352.
- Eudokia Ingerina: E. Kislinger, Eudokia Ingerina, Basileios I. und Michael III. JÖB 33, 1983, 119-136.
- Eugenios-Tor: E. Kislinger, Das Eugenios-Tor und die östliche Via Triumphalis von Konstantinopel. In: Drauschke et al., Lebenswelten 2, 725-731.
- Gewerbe: E. Kislinger, Gewerbe im späten Byzanz. In: Handwerk und Sachkultur im Spätmittelalter (Wien 1988) 103-126.
- Hospitals: E. Kislinger, Hospitals. In: Daim, Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium 469-471.
- Image: E. Kislinger, Michael III. – Image und Realität. Eos 75, 1987, 389-400.
- Lebensmittel: E. Kislinger, Lebensmittel in Konstantinopel. Notizen zu den einschlägigen Marktorten der Stadt. In: Belke et al., Byzantina Mediterranea 303-318.
- Lodgings: E. Kislinger, Lodgings. In: Daim, Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium 346-347.
- Markets and Fairs, Trade Routes: E. Kislinger, Markets and Fairs, Trade Routes. In: Daim, Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium 390-393.
- Pane: E. Kislinger, Pane e demografia: l'approvvigionamento di Costantinopoli. In: O. Longo / P. Scarpi (eds), Nel Nome del Pane. Homo edens IV: Regimi, miti e pratiche dell'alimentazione nelle civiltà del Mediterraneo (Bolzano, Trento 1995) 279-293.
- Regionalgeschichte als Quellenproblem: E. Kislinger, Regionalgeschichte als Quellenproblem. Die Chronik von Monembasia und das sizilianische Demenna. Ein historisch-topographische Studie. Veröffentlichungen der Kommission für die TIB 8 (Wien 2001).
- Reisen: E. Kislinger, Reisen und Verkehrswege in Byzanz. Realität und Mentalität, Möglichkeiten und Grenzen. In: Proceedings of the 22nd International Congress of Byzantine Studies, Sofia, 22-27 August 2011. 1: »Plenary Papers« (Sofia 2011) 341-387.
- Ruhm: E. Kislinger, Der Ruhm der Romania. Zur byzantinischen Flotte 1028-1081. In: A. Beihammer / B. Krönung / C. Ludwig (eds), Prosopon Rhomaikon. Ergänzende Studien zur Prosopographie der mittelbyzantinischen Zeit. Millennium-Studien 68 (Berlin, Boston 2017) 43-52.
- Sea Routes: E. Kislinger, Sea Routes. In: Daim, Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium 320-322.
- Verkehrsrouten: E. Kislinger, Verkehrsrouten zur See im byzantinischen Reich. In: Kislinger/Koder/Külzer, Handelsgüter und Verkehrswege 149-174.
- Verkehrswege und Versorgung: E. Kislinger, Verkehrswege und Versorgung im byzantinischen Kernraum. In: Byzanz. Pracht und Alltag [Ausstellungskatalog Bonn] (München 2010) 76-81.
- Vertauschte Notizen: E. Kislinger, Vertauschte Notizen. Anna Komnene und die Chronologie der byzantinisch-normannischen Auseinandersetzung 1081-1085. JÖB 59, 2009, 127-145.
- Weinhandel: E. Kislinger, Zum Weinhandel in frühbyzantinischer Zeit. Tyche. Beiträge zur Alten Geschichte, Papyrologie und Epigraphik 14, 1999, 141-156.
- Zweite Privilegurkunde: E. Kislinger, Die zweite Privilegurkunde für die Pegai-Monembasioten – eine Fälschung? JÖB 53, 2003, 205-227.
- Kislinger/Koder/Külzer, Handelsgüter und Verkehrswege: E. Kislinger / J. Koder / A. Külzer (eds), Handelsgüter und Verkehrswege. Aspekte der Warenversorgung im östlichen Mittelmeerraum (4. bis 15. Jahrhundert). ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften 388 (Wien 2010).
- Kislinger/Stathakopoulos, Pest und Perserkriege: E. Kislinger / D. Stathakopoulos, Pest und Perserkriege bei Prokop. Chronologische Überlegungen zum Geschehen 540-545. Byzantion 69, 1999, 76-98.
- Kızıltan, İstanbul: Z. Kızıltan (ed.), İstanbul: 8000 Years Brought to Daylight: Marmaray, Metro, Sultanahmet Excavations (Istanbul 2007).

- İstanbul Kazıları: Z. Kızıltan, İstanbul Kazıları. Marmaray-Metro Projeleri ve Arkeolojik Kurtarma Kazılarının Şehir Tarihine Katkıları. In: Ç. Yılmaz (ed.), *Antik Çağ'dan XXI. Yüzyıla. Büyük İstanbul Tarihi. İstanbul'un Emperyal Dönüşümleri Dünya Ölçeğinde İstanbul Topoğrafya ve Yerleşim* (İstanbul 2015) 338-368.
- Marmaray Metro Projeleri: Z. Kızıltan, Marmaray Metro Projeleri Kapsamında Yapılan Yenikapı, Sirkeci, Üsküdar Kazıları. In: Kocabaş, Marmaray Metro Kurtama 1-17.
- Marmaray Projesi: Z. Kızıltan, Marmaray Projesi ve İstanbul'un »gün ışığına çıkan« 8000 yılı. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, Marmaray 18-21.
- Stories: Z. Kızıltan (ed.), *Stories from the Hidden Harbor. Shipwrecks of Yenikapı* (İstanbul 2013).
- Yenikapı, Sirkeci and Üsküdar: Z. Kızıltan, Excavations at Yenikapı, Sirkeci and Üsküdar within Marmaray and Metro Projects. In: U. Kocabaş (ed.), *İstanbul Archaeological Museums. Proceedings of the 1st Symposium on Marmaray-Metro Salvage Excavations 5th-6th May 2008* (İstanbul 2010) 1-16.
- Kızıltan/Pekin, Marmaray: Z. Kızıltan / E. Pekin (eds), *Gün ışığında İstanbul'un 8000 yılı: Marmaray, Metro, Sultanahmet kazıları* (İstanbul 2007).
- Kızıltan et al., İstanbul Marmaray: Z. Kızıltan / M. A. Polat / O. E. Öncü / R. Asal / S. Çömlekçi, *Fotoğraflarla Kazı Günlüğü 2004-2011. İstanbul Marmaray ve Metro Ulaşım Projesi Arkeolojik Kazıları* (İstanbul 2014).
- Kleiss, Kirche Johannis des Täufers: W. Kleiss, Bemerkungen zur Kirche Johannis des Täufers in Istanbul – Bakırköy (Hebdomon). In: Mansel'e armağan. *Mélanges Mansel 1* (Ankara 1974) 207-219.
- Knoblauch, Ägina: P. Knoblauch, Die Hafenanlagen der Stadt Ägina. AD 27A, 1973, 50-85.
- Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks: U. Kocabaş, The Yenikapı Byzantine Shipwrecks. *Skyllis 11/1*, 2011, 51-54.
- Çamaltı Burnu I Shipwreck: U. Kocabaş, Çamaltı Burnu I Shipwreck: The Anchors. In: R. Bockius (ed.), *Between the Seas. Transfer and Exchange in Nautical Technology. Proceedings of the 11th International Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology. RGZM – Tagungen 3* (Mainz 2009) 227-235.
- Latest Link: U. Kocabaş, The Latest Link in the Long Tradition of Maritime Archaeology in Turkey: The Yenikapı Shipwrecks. *European Journal of Archaeology 15/1*, 2012, 1-15.
- Marmaray – Metro Kurtama: U. Kocabaş (ed.), 1. Marmaray – Metro Kurtama Kazıları Sempozyumu Bildiriler Kitabı 5-6 Mayıs 2008. İstanbul Archaeological Museums. Proceedings of the 1st Symposium on Marmaray-Metro Salvage Excavations, 5th-6th May 2008 (İstanbul 2010).
- Old Ships: U. Kocabaş (ed.), The »Old Ships« of the »New Gate« (İstanbul 2008).
- Shipwrecks: U. Kocabaş, Byzantine Shipwrecks at Yenikapı. In: N. Günsenin (ed.), *Between Continents. Proceedings of the Twelfth Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology, Istanbul 2009. ISBSA 12* (İstanbul 2012) 107-113.
- Studies: U. Kocabaş, Yenikapı Shipwrecks Excavation and Studies. *TINA: Maritime Archaeology Periodical 1/2014*, 26-41.
- Theodosian Harbour: U. Kocabaş, Life at the Theodosian Harbour, Wrecks and a Rapid Silting. In: Kocabaş, *Old Ships* 23-37.
- Yenikapı Shipwrecks: U. Kocabaş, The Yenikapı Byzantine Era Shipwrecks, Istanbul, Turkey: A Preliminary Report and Inventory of the 27 Wrecks Studied by Istanbul University. *IJNA 44/1*, 2015, 5-38.
- Kocabaş/Özsait-Kocabaş, Milestone: U. Kocabaş / I. Özsait-Kocabaş, A New Milestone in Ship Archaeology. The Yenikapı Shipwrecks Project. In: Kızıltan, *Stories* 35-46.
- Kocabaş et al., Collection: U. Kocabaş / I. Özsait-Kocabaş / E. Türkmenoğlu / T. Güler / N. Kiliç, The World's Largest Collection of Medieval Shipwrecks: The Ships of the Theodosian Harbor. In: P. Magdalino / N. Necipoğlu (eds), *Trade in Byzantium. Papers from the Third International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium* (İstanbul 2016) 363-378.
- Koder, Aigaion Pelagos: J. Koder, unter Mitarbeit von P. Soustal u. A. Koder, Aigaion Pelagos (Die Nördliche Ägäis). TIB 10. ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften 259 (Wien 1998).
- Lebensraum: J. Koder, Der Lebensraum der Byzantiner. Historisch-geographischer Abriß ihres mittelalterlichen Staates im östlichen Mittelmeerraum. *Byzantinische Geschichtsschreiber, Ergänzungsbd. 1* (Graz, Köln 1984, reprint with bibliographical addenda Wien 2001).
- Siedlungsgebiete: J. Koder, Zur Frage der slavischen Siedlungsgebiete im mittelalterlichen Griechenland. *BZ 71*, 1978, 315-331.
- Sigillion von 992: J. Koder, Das Sigillion von 992 – eine »ausserpolitische« Urkunde? *ByzSlav 52*, 1991, 40-44.
- Koder/Hild, Hellas und Thessalia: J. Koder / F. Hild, Hellas und Thessalia. TIB 1 (Wien 1976).
- Kolay/Çelik, Ottoman Stone Acquisition: İ. A. Kolay / S. Çelik, Ottoman Stone Acquisition in the Mid-Sixteenth Century: The Süleymaniye Complex in Istanbul. *Muqarnas 23*, 2006, 251-272.
- Kolditz, Johannes VIII. Palaiologos: S. Kolditz, Johannes VIII. Palaiologos und das Konzil von Ferrara-Florenz (1438/1439). Das byzantinische Kaisertum im Dialog mit dem Westen. *Monographien zur Geschichte des Mittelalters 60* (Stuttgart 2013).
- Horizonte maritimer Konnektivität: S. Kolditz, Horizonte maritimer Konnektivität. In: M. Borgolte / N. Jaspert (eds), *Maritimes Mittelalter. Meere als Kommunikationsräume. Vorträge und Forschungen 83* (Stuttgart 2016) 59-108.
- Kollwitz, Oströmische Plastik: J. Kollwitz, Oströmische Plastik der theodosianischen Zeit. *Studien zur spätantiken Kunstgeschichte 12* (Berlin 1941).
- Kondyli, Sylvester Syropoulos: Sylvester Syropoulos on Politics and Culture in the Fifteenth-Century Mediterranean. Ed. F. Kondyli et al. (Farnham 2014).
- Konrad, Arkadiossäule: Ch. B. Konrad, Beobachtungen zur Architektur und Stellung des Säulenmonuments in Istanbul-Cerrahpaşa »Arkadiossäule«. *IstMitt 51*, 2001, 319-401.
- Köpstein, Thomas: H. Köpstein, Thomas. Rebell und Gegenkaiser in Byzanz. *Illustrierte historische Hefte 39*, 1986, 1-43.
- Zur Erhebung des Thomas: H. Köpstein, Zur Erhebung des Thomas. In: H. Köpstein / F. Winkelmann (eds), *Studien zum 8. und 9. Jahrhundert in Byzanz. Berliner byzantinistische Arbeiten 51* (Berlin 1983) 61-87.
- Korres, Hygron pyr: Th. K. Korres, Ὑγρόν πυρ. Ἐνα ὄπλο της βυζαντινῆς ναυτικῆς τακτικῆς (Thessalonike 21989).

- Kotzabassi, Dossier: S. Kotzabassi, Das hagiographische Dossier der heiligen Theodosia von Konstantinopel. Einleitung, Edition und Kommentar. *ByzA* 21 (Berlin, New York 2009).
- Pantokrator: S. Kotzabassi, The Monastery of Pantokrator between 1204 and 1453. In: S. Kotzabassi (ed.), *The Pantokrator Monastery in Constantinople* (Boston, Berlin 2013) 57-69.
- Krischen, Landmauer: F. Krischen, Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel. Bearbeitet im Auftrag der Deutschen Forschungsgemeinschaft. Erster Teil (Berlin 1938).
- Kroll, Animals: H. Kroll, Animals in the Byzantine Empire: An Overview of the Archaeozoological Evidence. *Archeologia Medievale* 39, 2012, 93-121.
- Tiere: H. Kroll, Tiere im Byzantinischen Reich. Archäozoologische Forschungen im Überblick. Monographien des RGZM 87 (Mainz 2010).
- Külzer, Ephesos: A. Külzer, Jenseits von Ephesos: Hafenanlagen an der kleinasiatischen Westküste in Spätantike und byzantinischer Zeit. In: M. Seifert / L. Ziemer (eds), *Gateways. North Meets East 3: Aktuelle Forschungen zu antiken Häfen* (Aachen 2016) 49-73.
- Ganos-Gebirge: A. Külzer, Das Ganos-Gebirge in Ostthrakien (İşiklar dağı). In: P. Soustal (ed.), *Heilige Berge und Wüsten. Byzanz und sein Umfeld. Referate auf dem 21. Internationalen Kongreß für Byzantinistik London, 21.-26. August 2006*. ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften 379 (Wien 2009) 41-52. 91-97.
- Häfen und Landeplätze: Külzer, A., Häfen und Landeplätze an den Balkanküsten des byzantinischen Reiches: Aktuelle Forschungen und Forschungsvorhaben – die Jahre 2014 und 2015. In: S. Kalmring / L. Werther (eds), *Häfen im 1. Millennium AD. Standortbestimmung, Entwicklungsmodelle und ökonomische Vernetzung*. RGZM – Tagungen 31 = Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zu den Häfen von der Römischen Kaiserzeit bis zum Mittelalter in Europa 4 (Mainz 2017) 235-240.
- Ostthrakien: A. Külzer, Ostthrakien (Eurōpē). TIB 12. ÖAW, phil.-hist. Klasse, Denkschriften 369 (Wien 2008).
- Pilgerwege und Kultorte: A. Külzer, Pilgerwege und Kultorte im östlichen Mittelmeerraum. Das Meer und seine Heiligen; zum Einfluß naturräumlicher und geopolitischer Realitäten auf byzantinische Pilgerstätten. In: Jaspert/Neumann/di Branco, *Ein Meer und seine Heiligen* 177-204.
- Külzer/Kislinger, Byzantium 1204-1453: A. Külzer / E. Kislinger, Byzantium 1204-1453-In: Daim, *Brill's History and Culture of Byzantium* 89-108.
- Kuniholm et al., Of Harbors and Trees: P. I. Kuniholm / Ch. L. Pearson / T. J. Wazny / C. B. Griggs, Of Harbors and Trees: The Marmaray Contribution to a 2367-year Oak-Tree-Ring Chronology from 97 Sites for the Aegean, East Mediterranean, and Black Seas. In: P. Magdalino / N. Ergin (eds), *Istanbul and Water. Ancient Near Eastern Studies Suppl.* 47 (Leuven 2015) 47-89.
- Kyrris, John Cantacuzenus: C. P. Kyrris, John Cantacuzenus and the Genese 1321-1348. *Miscellanea storica* 3, 1963, 7-48.
- Laiou, Constantinople and the Latins: A. E. Laiou, Constantinople and the Latins. The Foreign Policy of Andronicus II 1282-1328. *Harvard Historical Studies* 88 (Cambridge MA 1972).
- Economic History of Byzantium: A. E. Laiou (ed.), *The Economic History of Byzantium. From the Seventh through the Fifteenth Century*. DOS 39 (Washington, D.C. 2002).
- Laiou-Thomadakis, Mediterranean Trade System: A. Laiou-Thomadakis, The Byzantine Economy in the Mediterranean Trade System. Thirteenth-Fifteenth Centuries. *DOP* 34/35, 1980/1981, 178-222.
- Urbs capta: A. Laiou-Thomadakis (ed.), *Urbs capta, the Fourth Crusade and its Consequences. Réalités byzantines* 10 (Paris 2005).
- Lallemant, Mouton: M. Lallemant, Étude ostéométrique de métapodes de mouton (*Ovis aries*, L.) [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Nantes 2002].
- Lavan, Retail and Regulation: L. Lavan, From Polis to Emporion? Retail and Regulation in the Late Antique City. In: C. Morrisson (ed.), *Trade and Markets in Byzantium* (Washington, D.C. 2012) 333-377.
- Lefort, Communications: J. Lefort, Les communications entre Constantinople et la Bithynie. In: C. Mango / G. Dagron (eds), *Constantinople and its Hinterland. Papers from the Twenty-Seventh Spring Symposium of Byzantine Studies*, Oxford, April 1993. Society for the Promotion of Byzantine Studies 3 (Aldershot 1995) 207-218.
- Lehmann-Hartleben, Hafenanlagen: K. Lehmann-Hartleben, Die antiken Hafenanlagen des Mittelmeeres. Beiträge zur Geschichte des Städtebaus im Altertum. *Klio, Beiheft* 14 = N. F. 1 (Leipzig 1923, reprint Aalen 1963).
- Leivadioti, Thessaloniki: M. Leivadioti, Το λιμάνι της Θεσσαλονίκης από την ίδρυση της πόλης μέχρι την κατάληψή της από τους Τούρκους (1430) [unpubl. M.A. thesis, University of Thessaloniki 2009].
- Lemerle, Thomas le Slave: P. Lemerle, Thomas le Slave. *TM* 1, 1965, 255-297.
- Leroy-Molinghen, Βαυκάλιον: A. Leroy-Molinghen, Du κώθων au βαυκάλιον. *Byzantion* 35, 1965, 208-220.
- Leszka, Konstantynopolańskie porty: M. J. Leszka, Konstantynopolańskie porty IV-XII w. In: Leszka/Marinow, *Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz* 5-15.
- Leszka/Marinow, Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz: M. J. Leszka / K. Marinow (eds), *Miasto na skrzyżowaniu mórz i kontynentów. Wczesno- i średniobizantyński Konstantynopol jako miasto portowe*. *Byzantina Lodziensia* 23 (Łódź 2016).
- Letsios, Seegesetz der Rhodier: D. Letsios, Das Seegesetz der Rhodier. Untersuchungen zu Seerecht und Handelsschifffahrt in Byzanz (Rhodos 1996).
- Levine/Whitwell/Jeffcott, Horse Husbandry: M. A. Levine / K. E. Whitwell / L. B. Jeffcott, Abnormal Thoracic Vertebrae and Evolution of Horse Husbandry. *Archaeofauna* 14, 2005, 93-109.
- Liebeschuetz, Barbarians and Bishops: J. H. W. G. Liebeschuetz, Barbarians and Bishops. Army, Church, and State in the Age of Arcadius and Chrysostom (Oxford 1990).
- Gainas Crisis: J. H. W. G. Liebeschuetz, The Gainas Crisis at Constantinople in 399. Cover Up at Constantinople: The Gainas Crisis and the Column of Arcadius. In: D. H. French / C. S. Lightfoot (eds), *The Eastern Frontier of the Roman Empire. Proceedings of a Colloquium Held at Ankara in September 1988*, I. British Institute of Archaeology at Ankara, Monograph 11 = BAR International Series 553/1 (Oxford 1989) 277-285.
- Lilie, Byzanz und die Kreuzzüge: R.-J. Lilie, Byzanz und die Kreuzzüge. Kohlhammer Urban-Taschenbücher 595 (Stuttgart 2004).
- Handel und Politik: R.-J. Lilie, Handel und Politik zwischen dem byzantinischen Reich und den italienischen Kommunen Venedig, Pisa

- und Genua in der Epoche der Komnenen und Angeloi (1081-1204) (Amsterdam 1984).
- »Thrakien« und »Thrakesion«. R.-J. Lilie, »Thrakien« und »Thrakesion«. Zur byzantinischen Provinzorganisation am Ende des 7. Jahrhunderts. *JÖB* 26, 1977, 7-47.
- Lindgren, Clavijos Reise: U. Lindgren, Clavijos Reise nach Samarkand 1403-1406. Aus dem Altkastilianischen übersetzt und mit Einleitung und Erläuterungen versehen (München 1993).
- Lipshits/Pulak, Types of Wood: N. Lipshits / C. Pulak, Types of Wood: Types of Wood in Some Byzantine Roundships and Longships found at Yenikapı, İstanbul. *Skyllis* 9/2, 2009, 164-171.
- Lock, Franks: P. Lock, The Franks in the Aegean, 1204-1500 (Harlow 1995).
- Loukopoulou, Thrace propontique: L. D. Loukopoulou, Contribution à l'histoire de la Thrace propontique durant la période archaïque. *Metēmata* 9 (Athenes 1989).
- López Salvá, Actividad asistencial: M. López Salvá, Actividad asistencial y terapéutica en el Kosmidion de Constantinopla. In: P. Bádenas / A. Bravo / I. Pérez Martín (eds), *Ἐνίγειος οὐρανός*. El cielo en la tierra. Estudios sobre el monasterio bizantino. Nueva Roma 3 (Madrid 1997) 131-145.
- Luttrell, Halikarnassos: A. Luttrell, The Later History of the Mausolleion and its Utilization in the Hospitaler Castle at Bodrum. In: The Mausolleion at Halikarnassos, Report of the Danish Archaeological Expedition to Bodrum 2,2 (Aarhus 1986).
- MacCormack, Art and Ceremony: S. G. MacCormack, Art and Ceremony in Late Antiquity. The Transformation of the Classical Heritage 1 (Berkeley, Los Angeles 1981).
- Macrides, Citadel: R. Macrides, The Citadel of Byzantine Constantinople. In: S. Redford / N. Ergin (eds), Cities and Citadels in Turkey. From the Iron Age to the Seljuks (Leuven, Paris et al.) 277-304.
- George Akropolites: George Akropolites: The History. Introduction, Translation and Commentary by R. Macrides (Oxford 2007).
- Macrides/Munitiz/Angelov, Pseudo-Kodinos: R. Macrides / J. A. Munitiz / D. Angelov, Pseudo-Kodinos and the Constantinopolitan Court: Offices and Ceremonies, *Birmingham Byzantine and Ottoman Studies* 15 (Farnham, Burlington 2013).
- Madden, Chrysobull of Alexius I Komnenus: Th. F. Madden, The Chrysobull of Alexius I Komnenus to the Venetians: The Date and the Debate. *Journal of Medieval History* 28, 2003, 23-41.
- Dandolo: T. F. Madden, Enrico Dandolo and the Rise of Venice (Baltimore 2003).
- Fires: T. F. Madden, The Fires of the Fourth Crusade in Constantinople. 1203-1204: A Damage Assessment. *BZ* 84/85, 1991/1992, 72-93.
- Magdalino, Church, Bath and Diakonia: P. Magdalino, Church, Bath and Diakonia in Medieval Constantinople. In: R. Morris (ed.), *Church and People in Byzantium* (Birmingham 1990) 165-188.
- Columns: P. Magdalino, The »Columns« and the Acropolis Gate: A Contribution to the Study of the Ceremonial Topography of Byzantine Constantinople. In: N. Asutay-Effenberger / F. Daim (eds), *Φιλοπάτιον*. Spaziergang im kaiserlichen Garten. Beiträge zu Byzanz und seinen Nachbarn. Festschrift für Arne Effenberger zum 70. Geburtstag. *Monographien des RGZM* 106 (Mainz 2012) 147-163.
- Constantine V: P. Magdalino, Constantine V and the Middle Age of Constantinople. In: *Magdalino, Studies* IV.
- Constantinople: P. Magdalino, Medieval Constantinople. In: *Magdalino, Studies* I.
- Empire: P. Magdalino, The Empire of Manuel I Komnenos 1143-1180 (Cambridge 1993).
- Études: P. Magdalino, Constantinople médiévale. Études sur l'évolution des structures urbaines (Paris 1996).
- Grain Supply: P. Magdalino, The Grain Supply of Constantinople, Ninth to Twelfth Centuries. In: *Mango/Dagron, Hinterland* 35-47.
- Harbors: P. Magdalino, The Harbors of Byzantine Constantinople. In: *Kızıltan, Stories* 11-15.
- L'église du Phare: P. Magdalino, L'église du Phare et les reliques de la passion à Constantinople (VII^e/VIII^e/XIII^e siècles). In: J. Durand / B. Flusin (eds), *Byzance et les reliques du Christ*. Actes du XX^e Congrès International des Études Byzantines, 19-25 août 2001. *Monographies du Centre de Recherche d'Histoire et Civilisation de Byzance* 17 (Paris 2004) 15-30.
- Maritime Neighborhoods: P. Magdalino, The Maritime Neighborhoods of Constantinople: Commercial and Residential Functions, Sixth to Twelfth Centuries. *DOP* 54, 2001, 209-226. Reprint in *Magdalino, Studies* III.
- Medieval Constantinople: P. Magdalino, Medieval Constantinople: Built Environment and Urban Development. In: *Laiou, Economic History of Byzantium* 529-537.
- Oikoi: P. Magdalino, Aristocratic Oikoi in the Tenth and Eleventh Regions of Constantinople. In: *Necipoğlu, Byzantine Constantinople* 53-69. Reprint in *Magdalino, Studies* II.
- Outside World: P. Magdalino, Constantinople and the Outside World. In: D. Smythe (ed.), *Strangers to Themselves. The Byzantine Outsider* (Aldershot 2000) 149-162.
- Pantokrator: P. Magdalino, The Foundation of the Pantokrator Monastery in its Urban Setting. In: S. Kotzabassi (ed.), *The Pantokrator Monastery in Constantinople* (Boston, Berlin 2013) 33-55.
- Pseudo-Kodinos' Constantinople: P. Magdalino, Pseudo-Kodinos' Constantinople. In: *Magdalino, Studies* XII.
- Renaissances: P. Magdalino, Renaissance d'une capitale: l'urbanisme constantinopolitain des dynasties impériales. In: C. Morrisson / J.-P. Sodini (eds), *Constantinople réelle et imaginaire*. *TM* 22/1 (Paris 2018) 55-77.
- Review: P. Magdalino, Review of F. Daim, *Häfen*. *JÖB* 67, 2017, 256-261.
- Studies: P. Magdalino, Studies on the History and Topography of Byzantine Constantinople. *Variorum Reprints* (Aldershot, Burlington 2007).
- The Church of St John the Apostle: P. Magdalino, The Church of St John the Apostle and the End of Antiquity in the New Jerusalem. In: K. M. Klein (ed.), *City of Caesar, City of God: Constantinople and Jerusalem in Late Antiquity*. *Millenium-Studien* 97 (Berlin, forthcoming).
- Triumph of 1133: P. Magdalino, The Triumph of 1133. In: A. Bucossi / A. Rodriguez Suarez (eds), *John II Komnenos, Emperor of Byzantium*. In the Shadow of Father and Son (London 2016) 53-70.
- Magdalino/Necipoğlu, Trade: P. Magdalino / N. Necipoğlu (eds), *Trade in Byzantium: Papers from the Third International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium* (İstanbul 2016).

- Magoulas, Lives: H. J. Magoulas, The Lives of the Saints as Source of Data for the History of Byzantine Medicine in the Sixth and Seventh Centuries. *BZ* 57, 1964, 127-150.
- O City of Byzantium: O City of Byzantium, Annals of Niketas Choniates. Transl. H. J. Magoulas (Detroit 1984).
- Majeska, Emperor in his Church: G. P. Majeska, The Emperor in his Church: Imperial Ritual in the Church of St. Sophia. In: H. Maguire (ed.), *Byzantine Court Culture from 829 to 1204* (Washington, D.C. 1997) 1-12.
- Russian Travelers: G. P. Majeska, Russian Travelers to Constantinople in the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Centuries. *DOS* 19 (Washington, D.C. 1984).
- Makrides, Hebdomon: Th. K. Makrides, Τὸ Βυζαντινὸν ἑβδομὸν καὶ αἱ παρ' αὐτῷ Μοναὶ ἁγίου Παντελεήμονος καὶ Μάμαντος. *Thrakika* 10, 1938, 137-198; 12, 1939, 35-80.
- Makris, Ships: G. Makris, Ships. In: Laiou, *Economic History of Byzantium* 91-100.
- Studien: G. Makris, Studien zur spätbyzantinischen Schifffahrt. Saggio introduttivo di S. Origone e P. Schreiner. *Collana Storica di Fonti e Studi* 52 (Genova 1988).
- Maltéizou, Quartiere veneziano: Ch. A. Maltéizou, Il quartiere veneziano di Costantinopoli (scali marittimi). *Thesaurismata* 15, 1978, 30-61.
- Thesmos: Ch. A. Maltezeou, Ὁ θεσμός τοῦ ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει Βενετοῦ βαίλου (1268-1453) (Athēnai 1970).
- Mamboury/Wiegand, Kaiserpaläste: E. Mamboury / Th. Wiegand, Die Kaiserpaläste von Konstantinopel zwischen Hippodrom und Marmarameer (Berlin et al. 1934).
- Mango, Boukoleon: C. Mango, The Palace of the Boukoleon. *CahArch* 45, 1997, 41-50.
- Brazen House: C. Mango, The Brazen House. A Study of the Vestibule of the Imperial Palace of Constantinople. *Arkaeologisk-kunsthistoriske Meddelelser udgivet af Det Kongelige Danske Videnskabernes Selskab* 4/4 (København 1959).
- Cosmas and Damian: C. Mango, On the Cult of Saints Cosmas and Damian at Constantinople. In: *ΘΥΜΙΑΜΑ στη μνήμη της Λασκαρίνας Μπούρα* 1 (Athēna 1994) 189-192.
- Développement: C. Mango, Le développement urbain de Constantinople (IV^e-VII^e siècles). Réimpression conforme à l'édition de 1990 augmentée d'un nouvel addenda de l'auteur. *TM, Monographies* 2 (Paris 2004).
- Euripe de l'hippodrome: C. Mango, L'Euripe de l'hippodrome de Constantinople. Essai d'identification. *REB* 7, 1949, 180-193.
- Inscriptions: C. Mango, The Byzantine Inscriptions of Constantinople. A Bibliographical Survey. *AJA* 55/1, 1951, 52-66.
- Life of St Andrew: C. Mango, The Life of St Andrew the Fool Reconsidered. *Rivista di Studi Bizantini e Slavi* 2, 1982, 297-313.
- Monastery of Christos Pantepoptes: C. Mango, Where at Constantinople was the Monastery of Christos Pantepoptes? *DeltChrA* 52, 1998, 87-88.
- Shoreline: C. Mango, The Shoreline of Constantinople in the Fourth Century. In: Necipoğlu, *Byzantine Constantinople* 17-28.
- Spolia: C. Mango, Ancient Spolia in the Great Palace of Constantinople. In: C. Moss / D. Kiefer (eds), *Byzantine East, Latin West. Art-Historical Studies in Honor of K. Weitzmann* (Princeton 1995) 645-657.
- Triumphal Way: C. Mango, The Triumphal Way of Constantinople and the Golden Gate. *DOP* 54, 2000, 173-188.
- Urban Centre: C. Mango, The Development of Constantinople as an Urban Centre. In: *The 17th International Byzantine Congress. Major Papers* (New Rochelle NY 1986) 117-136.
- Water Supply: C. Mango, The Water Supply of Constantinople. In: *Mango/Dagron, Hinterland* 9-18.
- Mango/Dagron, Hinterland: C. Mango / G. Dagron (eds), *Constantinople and its Hinterland. Papers from the 27th Spring Symposium on Byzantine Studies*, Oxford, April 1993. Publications of the Society for the Promotion of Byzantine Studies 3 (Aldershot 1995).
- Mango/Scott, Theophanes: The Chronicle of Theophanes Confessor. *Byzantine and Near Eastern History A D 284-813*. Transl. with Introduction and Commentary by C. Mango and R. Scott, with the assistance of G. Greatrex (Oxford 1997).
- Mango/Kiefer/Loerke, Monuments: ODB I (1991) 516-520, s.v. Monuments of Constantinople. (C. Mango / K. M. Kiefer / W. Loerke).
- Mannes, Image: I. R. Mannes, Constructing the Image of a City. The Representation of Constantinople in Christopher Buondelmonti's *Liber Insularum Archipelagi*. *Annals of the Association of the American Geographers* 87, 1997, 72-102.
- Maraval, Lieux saints: P. Maraval, Lieux saints et pèlerinages d'Orient. Histoire et géographie des origines à la conquête arabe (Paris 1985).
- Marinis, Architecture: V. Marinis, Architecture and Ritual in the Churches of Constantinople: Ninth to Fifteenth Centuries (New York 2014).
- Markham, Court of Timour: Narrative of the Embassy of Ruy Gonzalez de Clavijo to the Court of Timour, at Samarcand, A.D. 1403-6. Translated, for the First Time, with Notes, a Preface, and an Introductory Life of Timour Beg, by C. R. Markham (London 1959).
- Marquart, Streifzüge: J. Marquart, Osteuropäische und ostasiatische Streifzüge. Ethnologische und historisch-topographische Studien zur Geschichte des 9. und 10. Jahrhunderts (ca. 840-940) (Leipzig 1903).
- Mathews, Byzantine Churches: Th. E. Mathews, The Byzantine Churches of Istanbul. A Photographic Survey (University Park PA 1976).
- Early Churches: Th. E. Mathews, The Early Churches of Constantinople. Architecture and Liturgy (University Park PA 1971).
- Matschke, Das spätbyzantinische Konstantinopel: K.-P. Matschke, Das spätbyzantinische Konstantinopel. Alte und neue Beiträge zur Stadtgeschichte zwischen 1261 und 1453, Byzanz, Islam und Christlicher Orient 2 (Hamburg 2008).
- Fischer von Konstantinopel: K.-P. Matschke, Situation, Organisation und Aktion der Fischer von Konstantinopel und Umgebung in der byzantinischen Spätzeit. *Byzantino-Bulgarica* 6, 1980, 281-298.
- Flotte: K.-P. Matschke, Johannes Kantakuzenos, Alexios Apokaukos und die byzantinische Flotte in der Bürgerkriegsperiode 1340-1355. In: M. Berza / E. Stănescu (eds), *Actes du XIV^e Congrès International des Études Byzantines*, Bucarest, 6-12 Septembre 1971, 2 (București 1975) 193-205.
- Schlacht bei Ankara: K.-P. Matschke, Die Schlacht bei Ankara und das Schicksal von Byzanz. *Studien zur spätbyzantinischen Geschichte* zwi-

- schen 1402 und 1422. Forschungen zur mittelalterlichen Geschichte 29 (Weimar 1981).
- Urban Economy: K.-P. Matschke, The Late Byzantine Urban Economy, Thirteenth-Fifteenth Centuries. In: Laiou, Economic History of Byzantium 454-486.
- Matthews, Notitia: J. Matthews, The Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae. In: Grieg/Kelly, Two Romes 81-115.
- Mavroudi, Oneirocriticon: M. Mavroudi, A Byzantine Book on Dream Interpretation: The Oneirocriticon of Achmet and its Arabic Sources (Leiden et al. 2002).
- Mayer, Rom ist dort: E. Mayer, Rom ist dort, wo der Kaiser ist. Untersuchungen zu den Staatsdenkmälern des dezentralisierten Reiches von Diocletian bis zu Theodosius II. RGZM Monographien 53 (Mainz 2002).
- McCabe, Encyclopaedia: A. McCabe, A Byzantine Encyclopaedia of Horse Medicine. The Sources, Compilation, and Transmission of the Hippitrica (Oxford 2007).
- McCann, Cosa: A. M. McCann, The Roman Port and Fishery of Cosa: A Centre of Trade in the Late Roman Republic. In: A. Raban (ed.), Harbour Archaeology. Proceedings of the first international Workshop on Ancient Mediterranean Harbours Caesarea Maritima. Haifa 24th-28th June, 1983. BAR International Series 257 (Oxford 1985) 115-157.
- McCormick, Analyzing Imperial Ceremonies: M. McCormick, Analyzing Imperial Ceremonies. JÖB 35, 1985, 1-20.
- Bateaux de vie, bateaux de mort: M. McCormick, Bateaux de vie, bateaux de mort. In: Morfologie sociali e culturali in Europa fra tarda antichità e alto medioevo. Settimane di studi della fondazione Centro italiano di studi sull'alto medioevo 45 (Spoleto 1998) 35-122.
- Eternal Victory: M. McCormick, Eternal Victory. Triumphal Rulership in Late Antiquity, Byzantium and the Early West (Cambridge 2nd 1990).
- Origins: M. McCormick, Origins of the European Economy: Communications and Commerce, A.D. 300-900 (Cambridge 2001).
- McNeal/Wolff, Fourth Crusade: E. H. McNeal / R. L. Wolff, The Fourth Crusade. In: Setton, History of the Crusades II, 153-186.
- Meier, Pest: M. Meier (ed.), Pest. Die Geschichte eines Menschheitstraumas (Stuttgart 2005).
- The »Justinianic Plague«: M. Meier, The »Justinianic Plague«: An »Inconsequential Pandemic«. A Reply. Medizinhistorisches Journal 55/2, 2020, 172-199.
- Menge, Großwörterbuch Lateinisch: H. Menge, Langenscheidts Großwörterbuch Lateinisch 1: Lateinisch – Deutsch. Unter Berücksichtigung der Etymologie (Berlin et al. 2nd 1992).
- Meriç/Görmüş/Avşar, Golden Horn: E. Meriç / M. Görmüş / N. Avşar, Holocene Geologic History of the Golden Horn (Istanbul, NW Turkey) Based on Foraminiferal Data. Journal of Asian Earth Sciences 30, 2007, 353-363.
- Merkelbach, Kalchedon: R. Merkelbach mit Hilfe von F. K. Dörner und S. Şahin, Die Inschriften von Kalchedon. Inschriften griechischer Städte aus Kleinasien 20 (Bonn 1980).
- Merle, Geschichte: H. Merle, Die Geschichte der Städte Byzantion und Kalchedon von ihrer Gründung bis zum Eingreifen der Römer in die Verhältnisse des Ostens [unpubl. PhD thesis, University of Kiel 1916].
- Mesguich, Un palais: R. Mesguich, Un palais de Byzance: »la maison de Justinien«. Premiers travaux (octobre-décembre 1913. Comptes Rendues de l'Académie des Inscriptions, 1914, 444-451.
- Meško, Kremastes gephyres: M. Meško, Παρατηρήσεις για τις κρεμαστές γέφυρες των Βενετών και τα αμυντικά μέτρα των Βυζαντινών κατά το διάστημα 1203-1204. Byzantiaka 24, 2004, 287-312.
- Meyer-Plath/Schneider, Landmauer: B. Meyer-Plath / A. M. Schneider, Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel. Zweiter Teil. Aufnahme, Beschreibung und Geschichte. Denkmäler antiker Architektur 8 (Berlin 1943).
- Mickūnaitė, Making a Great Ruler: G. Mickūnaitė, Making a Great Ruler: Grand Duke Vytautas of Lithuania (Budapest, New York 2006).
- Miller, Byzantion: RE 3 (1899) 1116-1150 s. v. Byzantion (J. Miller).
- van Millingen, Alēthēs thesis: A. van Millingen, Ἡ ἀληθὴς θέσις τοῦ Ἐβδόμου. Ho en Konstantinoupolei Hellenikos Philologikos Syllogos, Archaialogikē Epitropē 20-22, 1892, 33-37.
- Walls: A. van Millingen, Byzantine Constantinople: The Walls of the City and Adjoining Historical Sites (London 1899).
- Mineva, Pantokrator: E. Mineva, References to the Monastery of Pantokrator in Old Slavic Literature (14th-15th c.). In: S. Kotzabassi (ed.), The Pantokrator Monastery in Constantinople (Boston, Berlin 2013) 83-96.
- Missiou, Maritime Buildings: D. Missiou, Justinian's Maritime Buildings. Historikogeographika 3, 1989-1990, 109-125.
- Mitsiou, Historisch-Geographisches: E. Mitsiou, Historisch-Geographisches aus dem Patriarchatsregister. Angaben zu den konstantinopolitanischen Klöstern. In: M. Popović / J. Preiser-Kapeller (eds), Junge Römer – Neue Griechen. Eine byzantinische Melange aus Wien. Beiträge von Absolventinnen und Absolventen des Instituts für Byzantinistik und Neogräzistik der Universität Wien, in Dankbarkeit gewidmet ihren Lehrern Wolfram Hörandner, Johannes Koder, Otto Kresten und Werner Seibt als Festgabe zum 65. Geburtstag (Wien 2008) 141-165.
- Moffatt/Tall, Book of Ceremonies: Constantine Porphyrogenetos, The Book of Ceremonies in 2 Volumes. Translated by A. Moffatt and M. Tall with the Greek Edition of the Corpus Scriptorum Historiae Byzantinae (Bonn 1829). Byzantina Australiensia 18 (Canberra 2012).
- Montserrat, Pilgrimage: D. Montserrat, Pilgrimage to the Shrine of SS. Cyrus and John at Menouthis in Late Antiquity. In: D. Frankfurter (ed.), Pilgrimage and Holy Space in Late Antique Egypt (Leiden et al. 1998) 257-279.
- Morgan, Deformations: S. P. Morgan, Spondylosis Deformations in the Dog. Acta Orthopaedica Scandinavica Suppl. 96, 1967, 1-88.
- Mordtmann, Esquisse: A.D. Mordtmann (d. J.), Esquisse topographique de Constantinople (Lille 1892).
- Mundell Mango, Commercial Map: M. Mundell Mango, The Commercial Map of Constantinople. DOP 54, 2000, 189-207.
- Porticoed Street: M. Mundell Mango, The Porticoed Street at Constantinople. In: Necipoğlu, Byzantine Constantinople 29-51.
- Musto, Pierre Gilles: Pierre Gilles, The Antiquities of Constantinople. Based on the Translation by J. Ball, second edition with new introduction and bibliography by R. G. Musto (New York 1988).
- Müller, Bildkommentar: D. Müller, Topographischer Bildkommentar zu den Historien Herodots. Kleinasien und angrenzende Gebiete mit Südostthrakien und Zypern (Tübingen 1997).

- Müller, Getreide: A. E. Müller, Getreide für Konstantinopel. Überlegungen zu Justinians Edikt XIII als Grundlage für Aussagen zur Einwohnerzahl Konstantinopels im 6. Jahrhundert. *JÖB* 43, 1993, 1-20.
- Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon: W. Müller-Wiener, Bildlexikon zur Topographie Istanbul. Byzantion, Konstantinoupolis, Istanbul bis zum Ende des 17. Jahrhunderts (Tübingen 1977).
- Häfen: W. Müller-Wiener, Die Häfen von Byzantion – Konstantinoupolis – Istanbul (Tübingen 1994).
- Istanbul'un Tarihsel Topografyası: W. Müller-Wiener, İstanbul'un Tarihsel Topografyası (Istanbul 2007).
- Naza, Molla Aşkı Mescidi: İstanbul Ansiklopedisi 5 (1994) 483 s. v. Molla Aşkı Mescidi (E. Naza).
- Necipoğlu, Topkapı Palace: G. Necipoğlu, Architecture, Ceremonial and Power. The Topkapı Palace in the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries (Cambridge MA, London 1991).
- Visual Cosmopolitanism: G. Necipoğlu, Visual Cosmopolitanism and Creative Translation: Artistic Conversations with Renaissance Italy in Mehmed II's Constantinople. *Muqarnas. An Annual on the Visual Cultures of the Islamic World* 29, 2012, 1-82.
- Necipoğlu, Byzantine Constantinople: N. Necipoğlu (ed.), Byzantine Constantinople: Monuments, Topography and Everyday Life. *The Medieval Mediterranean* 33 (Leiden, Boston, et al. 2001).
- Byzantine Economy and the Sea: N. Necipoğlu, The Byzantine Economy and the Sea: The Maritime Trade of Byzantium, 10th-15th Centuries. In: M. Balard (ed.), *The Sea in History 2: The Medieval World* (Woodbridge, Rochester NY 2017) 437-448.
- Byzantium: N. Necipoğlu, Byzantium between the Ottomans and the Latins. *Politics and Society in the Late Empire* (Cambridge 2009).
- Neville, Byzantine Historical Writing: L. A. Neville, Guide to Byzantine Historical Writing (Cambridge MA 2018).
- Nevskaja, Byzanz: V. P. Nevskaja, Byzanz in der klassischen und hellenistischen Epoche (Leipzig 1955).
- Nicol, Byzantium and Venice: D. M. Nicol, Byzantium and Venice. A Study in Diplomatic and Cultural Relations (Cambridge 1988).
- Last Centuries: D. M. Nicol, The Last Centuries of Byzantium 1261-1453 (London 1972).
- Reluctant Emperor: D. M. Nicol, The Reluctant Emperor. A Biography of John Cantacuzene, Byzantine Emperor and Monk, c. 1295-1383 (Cambridge 1996).
- Niewöhner, Myrelaion: Ph. Niewöhner, Der frühbyzantinische Rundbau beim Myrelaion in Konstantinopel. Kapitelle, Mosaiken und Ziegelstempel. *IstMitt* 60, 2010, 411-459.
- Nikolov, Bălgarskata ideja: G. Nikolov, Българската идея за завладяването на Цариград през Средновековието. In: V. Stanev (ed.), Трети международен конгрес по българистика, 23-26 май 2013 г. Кръгла маса »Златният век на цар Симеон: политика, религия и култура« (Sofija 2014) 80-102.
- Nomides, Zodochos Pegé: M. I. S. Nomides, Ἡ Ζωοδόχος Πηγή (Istanbul 1937).
- Oberhummer, Chrysokeras: RE III/2 (1899) 2513 s. v. Chrysokeras (E. Oberhummer).
- Keras: RE XI/1 (1921) 257-262 s. v. Keras (E. Oberhummer).
- Konstantinopel: E. Oberhummer, Konstantinopel unter Sultan Suleiman dem Grossen, aufgenommen im Jahre 1559 durch Melchior Lorichs aus Flensburg mit 22 Tafeln in Lichtdruck und 17 Textbildern Nach der Handzeichnung des Künstlers in der Universitäts-Bibliothek zu Leiden mit anderen alten Plänen (München 1902).
- Ödekan/Necipoğlu/Akyürek, The Byzantine Court: A. Ödekan / N. Necipoğlu / E. Akyürek (eds), The Byzantine Court: Source of Power and Culture. Papers from the Second International Sevgi Gönül Byzantine Studies Symposium, Istanbul 21-23 June 2010 (Istanbul 2013).
- Oikonomides, Hommes d'affaires: N. Oikonomides, Hommes d'affaires grecs et latins à Constantinople (XIII^e-XV^e siècles) (Montreal, Paris 1979).
- Listes: N. Oikonomides, Les listes de préséance byzantines des IX^e et X^e siècles (Paris 1972).
- Oleson, Building for Eternity: J. P. Oleson (ed.), Building for Eternity. The History and Technology of Roman Concrete Engineering in the Sea (Oxford, Havertown PA 2014).
- Concrete Technology: J. P. Oleson, Ancient Literary Sources Concerned with Roman Concrete Technology. In: Oleson, Building for Eternity 11-36.
- Technology: J. P. Oleson, The Technology of Roman Harbors. *IJNA* 17/2, 1988, 147-157.
- Olsen, Last Arab Siege: R. J. Olsen, The Last Arab Siege of Constantinople (717-718): A Neglected Source. *GRBS* 60, 2020, 425-443.
- Onar, Dogs Yoncatepe: V. Onar, Estimating the Body Weight of Dogs Unearthed from the Van – Yoncatepe Necropolis in Eastern Anatolia. *Turkish Journal of Veterinary and Animal Sciences* 29, 2005, 495-498.
- Onar/Belli, Shoulder Height: V. Onar / O. Belli, Estimation of Shoulder Height from Long Bone Measurements on Dogs Unearthed from the Van – Yoncatepe early Iron Age Necropolis in Eastern Anatolia. *Revue de Médecine Vétérinaire* 156, 2005, 53-60.
- Onar et al., Animal Skeletal Remains: V. Onar / G. Pazvant / H. Alp / N. Gezer İnce / A. Armutak / Z. S. Kızıltan, Animal Skeletal Remains of the Theodosius Harbor: General Overview. *Turkish Journal of Veterinary and Animal Sciences* 37, 2013, 81-85.
- Cattle: V. Onar / K. Oya Kahvecioğlu / D. Kostov / A. Armutak / G. Pazvant / A. Chrószcz / N. Gezer İnce, Osteological Evidences of Byzantine Draught Cattle from Theodosius Harbour at Yenikapı, Istanbul. *Mediterranean Archaeology and Archaeometry* 15/2, 2015, 71-80.
- Dogs Yenikapı: V. Onar / M. Janeczek, G. Pazvant et al., Estimating the Body Weight of Byzantine Dogs from the Theodosius Harbour at Yenikapı, Istanbul. *Kafkas Üniversitesi Veteriner Fakültesi Dergisi* 21/1, 2015, 55-59.
- Horse Skeletons 1: V. Onar / H. Alp / G. Pazvant / A. Armutak / A. Chrószcz, Byzantine Horse Skeletons of Theodosius Harbor: 1. Paleopathology. *Revue de Médecine Vétérinaire* 163, 2012, 139-146.
- Horse Skeletons 2: V. Onar / G. Pazvant / E. Pasicka / A. Armutak / H. Alp, Byzantine Horse Skeletons of Theodosius Harbor: 2. Withers Height Estimation. *Revue de Médecine Vétérinaire* 166, 2015, 30-42.
- Overview: V. Onar / H. Alp / G. Pazvant / A. Armutak / N. Gezer İnce / Z. Kızıltan, A Bridge from Byzantium to Modern Day Istanbul: An Overview of Animal Skeleton Remains Found During Metro and Marmaray Excavations. *Journal of the Faculty of Veterinary Medicine Istanbul University* 39/1, 2013, 1-8.

- Skull Typology: V. Onar / C. Çakırlar / M. Janeczek / Z. Kızıltan, Skull Typology of Byzantine Dogs from the Theodosius Harbour at Yenikapı, İstanbul. *Anatomia Histologia Embryologia* 41, 2012, 341-354.
- Öncü, Greek-Roman Period: Ö. E. Öncü, Greek-Roman Period. In: Kızıltan, Stories 94-103.
- Öncü/Çölmekçi, İstanbul Boğazı: Ö. E. Öncü / S. Çölmekçi, İstanbul Boğazı Karayolu Tüp Geçiş Projesi Çatladıkapi ve Yenikapı Kazıları. In: 25. Müze Kurtarma Kazıları Sempozyumu ve II. Uluslararası Müzecilik Çalıştayı (Ankara 2016) 595-608.
- İstanbul Boğazı 2016: Ö. E. Öncü / S. Çölmekçi, İstanbul Boğazı Karayolu Tüp Geçiş (Avrasya Tüneli) Projesi Çatladıkapi ve Yenikapı Kazıları 2016 Yılı Çalışmaları. In: 26. Müze Kurtarma Kazıları Sempozyumu (Ankara 2017) 61-84.
- Yenikapı Kazıları: Ö. E. Öncü / S. Çölmekçi, Yenikapı Kazıları ve Bizans Dönemi Amphora Buluntuları. In: F. Yenişehirlioğlu (ed.), XIth Congress AIECM3 on Medieval and Modern Period Mediterranean Ceramics Proceedings, 19-24 October 2015, Antalya, 1 (Ankara 2018) 15-28.
- Önder/Gigi, Urban Spaces: D. E. Önder / Y. Gigi, Reading Urban Spaces by the Space-Syntax Method: A Proposal for the South Haliç Region. *Cities* 27, 2010, 260-271.
- Öner/Kostenec, Walking Thru: T. Öner / J. Kostenec, Walking Thru Byzantium. Great Palace Region (İstanbul 2008) 56-63.
- Oračev, Bojno majstorstvo: A. Oračev, Морското бойно майсторство на славяни и прабългари (края на VI - началото на IX век). *Palaeobulgarica* 6/2, 1982, 101-109.
- Orbay, İstanbul Viewed: İ. Orbay, İstanbul viewed: The Representation of the City in Ottoman Maps of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries [PhD thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology 2001]. <http://hdl.handle.net/1721.1/8630>
- Orhonlu, Kayıkçılık: C. Orhonlu, Osmanlı Türkleri devrinde İstanbul'da Kayıkçılık ve kayık işletmeciliği. *Tarih Dergisi* 21, 1966, 109-134.
- Origone, Bisanzio e Genova: S. Origone, Bisanzio e Genova (Genova 21997).
- Commerci genovesi a Costantinopoli: S. Origone, I commerci genovesi a Costantinopoli e nel vicino Oriente nel secolo XII: temi di un confronto. In: O. Banti (a cura di), Amalfi, Genova, Pisa e Venezia: Il commercio con Costantinopoli e il vicino Oriente nel secolo XII. Atti della giornata di studio, Pisa 1995 (Pisa 1998) 39-53.
- Ortalli/Ravegnani/Schreiner, Quarta crociata: G. Ortalli / G. Ravegnani / P. Schreiner (eds), Quarta crociata. Venezia – Bisanzio – impero latino 1-2 (Venezia 2005).
- Ostrogorsky, Harun-ibn-Jahja: G. Ostrogorsky, Zum Reisebericht des Harun-ibn-Jahja. *Seminarium Kondakovianum* 5, 1932, 251-257.
- Özaslan, Cosmidion: N. Özaslan, From the Shrine of Cosmidion to the Shrine of Eyüp Ensari. *GRBS* 40/4, 1999, 379-399.
- Özdoğan, Eastern Thrace: M. Özdoğan, Eastern Thrace: The Contact Zone between Anatolia and the Balkans. In: Sh. R. Steadman / G. McMahon (eds), *The Oxford Handbook of Ancient Anatolia 10,000-323 B.C.E.* (Oxford 2011) 657-682.
- Özgümüş, Bukoleon Sarayı: F. Özgümüş, Bukoleon Sarayı 2009 Sezonu Temizlik Çalışmaları. *Vakıf Restorasyon Yıllığı* 4, 2012, 64-71.
- Özmen, Marmaray: H. İ. Özmen, Tarihe ve kültüre saygı: »Marmaray«. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, Marmaray 22-27.
- Özsait-Kocabaş, Voyage: I. Özsait-Kocabaş, The Centuries-Long Voyage of Ship Yenikapı 12. In: Kızıltan, Stories 47-53.
- Yenikapı: I. Özsait-Kocabaş, Yenikapı Batıklarının Akdeniz Gemi Yapım Teknolojisindeki Yeri. *Arkeoloji ve Sanat Dergisi* 136, 2011, 137-148.
- Yenikapı 12: I. Özsait-Kocabaş, The Yenikapı 12 Shipwreck, a 9th-Century Merchantman from the Theodosian Harbour in İstanbul, Turkey: Construction and Reconstruction. *IJNA* 47/2, 2018, 357-390.
- Yenikapı 12 Shipwreck: I. Özsait-Kocabaş, Yenikapı 12 Shipwreck: Shipbuilding Technology and Recommendation of Reconstruction [unpublished PhD thesis, University of İstanbul 2010].
- Özsait-Kocabaş/Kocabaş, Features of Yenikapı: I. Özsait-Kocabaş / U. Kocabaş, Technological and Constructional Features of Yenikapı Shipwrecks: A Preliminary Evaluation. In: Kocabaş, Old Ships 97-185.
- Palatia: M. König (Hrsg.), Palatia. Kaiserpaläste in Konstantinopel, Ravenna und Trier. Katalog zur Ausstellung »Drei Paläste in einem Museum – Die Ausstellung PALATIA im Rheinischen Landesmuseum Trier«. Schriftenreihe des Rheinischen Landesmuseums Trier 27 (Trier 2003).
- Pallis, Lamia: G. Pallis, Από τη Λαμία στο Ζητούνι. Ανασυνθέτοντας μια μικρή βυζαντινή πόλη (Athēna 2020).
- Panvinio, De ludis circensibus: O. Panvinio, De ludis circensibus (Venetiis 1600).
- Parani, Attire of Eunuchs: M. Parani, Look Like an Angel: The Attire of Eunuchs and its Significance within the Context of Middle Byzantine Court Ceremonial. In: A. Beihammer / S. Constantinou / M. Parani (eds), Court Ceremonies and Rituals in Byzantium and the Medieval Mediterranean. *The Medieval Mediterranean* 98 (Leiden et al. 2013) 433-463.
- Reality of Images: M. Parani, Reconstructing the Reality of Images. Byzantine Material Culture and Religious Iconography (11th-15th Centuries). *The Medieval Mediterranean* 41 (Leiden et al. 2003).
- Paribeni, »Chiesa antica greca nel serraglio posta«: A. Paribeni, »Chiesa antica greca nel serraglio posta«. Memorie di un perduto monumento bizantino nell'itinerario di Luigi Ferdinando Marsili. In: A. Armati / M. Cerasoli / C. Luciani (eds), »Alle gentili arti ammaestra«. Studi in onore di Alkistis Proiou. Testi e studi bizantini-neoellenici XVIII (Roma 2010) 318-326.
- Torri di Vlanga Bostani: A. Paribeni, Le torri di Vlanga Bostani: un tratto perduto delle mura marittime di Costantinopoli nei disegni di Mary Adelaide Walker. In: G. Bord / I. Carlettini / M. L. Fobelli / M. R. Menina / P. Pogliani (eds), L'officina dello Sguardo: Scritti in onore di Maria Andaloro. 2: Immagine, memoria, materia (Roma 2014) 237-244.
- Paris, Lechaion: J. J. Paris, Contributions à l'étude des ports antiques du monde grec. Notes sur Léchaion. *BCH* 39, 1915, 5-16.
- Paspates, Anaskaphai: A. G. Paspates, Περί τῶν ἐν Κωνσταντινουπόλει ἀνασκαφῶν ἐπὶ τοῦ θρακικοῦ σιδηροδρόμου. *Hellenikos Philologikos Syllogos* 6, 1871-1872, 46-64.
- Pattenden, Warning System: Ph. Pattenden, The Byzantine Early Warning System. *Byzantion* 53/1, 1983, 258-299.
- Pearson et al., Dendroarchaeology: Ch. L. Pearson / C. B. Griggs / P. I. Kuniholm / P. W. Brewer / T. J. Wazny / L. Canady, Dendroarchaeology of the Mid-First Millennium AD in Constantinople. *Journal of Archaeological Science* 39, 2012, 3402-3414.

- Penna, Imperial Acts: D. Penna, Imperial Acts to Venice, Pisa and Genoa: D. Penna, The Byzantine Imperial Acts to Venice, Pisa and Genoa, 10th-12th Centuries. A Comparative Legal Study (The Hague 2012).
- Perinçek, Geoarcheology: D. Perinçek, The Geoarcheology of the Yenikapı Excavation Site in the last 8000 Years and Geological Traces of Natural Disasters (Istanbul – Turkey). Mineral Research Exploration Bulletin 141, 2010, 69-92.
- Pernice, Eraclio: A. Pernice, L'imperatore Eraclio, saggio di storia bizantina. Pubblicazioni del R. Istituto di Studi Superiori Pratici e di Perfezionamento in Firenze, Sezione di Filosofia e Filologia 32 (Firenze 1905).
- Personnaz, Empereur Nicéphore: Ch. Personnaz, L'empereur Nicéphore. Byzance à face l'Islam, 912-969 (Paris 2013).
- Pertusi, Caduta di Costantinopoli: A. Pertusi, La caduta di Costantinopoli. Le testimonianze dei contemporanei (Roma 1976).
- Peschlow, Kai von Konstantinopel: U. Peschlow, Am Kai von Konstantinopel. Reste einer Repräsentationskultur an der Sarayspitze. In: M. Korres / St. Mamaloukos / K. Zampas / P. Mallouchou-Tufano (eds), Ἡρώς κτίστης: μνήμη Χαράλαμπου Μπούρα 1-2 (Athēna 2018) II 439-459.
- Mermerkule: U. Peschlow, Mermerkule – Ein spätbyzantinischer Palast in Konstantinopel. In: B. Borkopp / L. Theis / B. Schellewald (eds), Studien zur byzantinischen Kunstgeschichte. Festschrift für Horst Hallensleben zum 65. Geburtstag (Amsterdam 1995) 93-97.
- Residenz von Mermerkule: U. Peschlow, Die befestigte Residenz von Mermerkule. Beobachtungen an einem spätbyzantinischen Bau im Verteidigungssystem von Konstantinopel. JÖB 51, 2001, 385-403.
- Pfeilschifter, Der Kaiser und Konstantinopel: R. Pfeilschifter, Der Kaiser und Konstantinopel. Kommunikation und Konfliktaustrag in einer spätantiken Metropole. Millenium-Studien zu Kultur und Geschichte des ersten Jahrtausends n. Chr. 44 (Berlin, Boston 2013).
- Philippides/Hanak, Siege and Fall: M. Philippides / W. K. Hanak, The Siege and the Fall of Constantinople in 1453. Historiography, Topography, and Military Studies (Farnham, Burlington 2011).
- Philipps, Fourth Crusade: J. Philipps, The Fourth Crusade and the Sack of Constantinople (London 2004).
- Piatti, Fourth Crusade: P. Piatti (ed.), The Fourth Crusade Revisited. Atti della conferenza internazionale nel ottavo centenario della IV crociata, 1204-2004, Andros (Grecia), maggio 2004 (Città del Vaticano 2008).
- Pohl, Avars: W. Pohl, The Avars. A Steppe Empire in Central Europe, 567-822 (Ithaca NY 2018).
- Awaren: W. Pohl, Die Awaren. Ein Steppenvolk in Mitteleuropa 567-822 n. Chr. (München 2002).
- Pokorny, Kaiserreich von Thessalonike: R. Pokorny, Der territoriale Umfang des lateinischen Königreichs von Thessalonike. Deutsches Archiv für Erforschung des Mittelalters 62, 2006, 537-606.
- Zwei unedierte Briefe: R. Pokorny, Zwei unedierte Briefe aus der Frühzeit des lateinischen Kaiserreiches von Konstantinopel. Byzantion 55, 1985, 180-209.
- Polat, Neolithic Period: M. A. Polat, Neolithic Period. In: Kızıltan, Stories 75-93.
- YK 35: M. A. Polat, YK 35. In: Kızıltan, Stories 154-190.
- Pontani, Note: A. Pontani, Note all'opera storica di Niceta Coniata, II (pp. 475, 26-576, 95 van Diēten). Medioevo greco 12, 2012, 285-306.
- Prigent, Rôle des provinces d'Occident: V. Prigent, Le rôle des provinces d'Occident dans l'approvisionnement de Constantinople (618-717). Témoignages numismatique et sigillographique. Mélanges de l'École française de Rome. Moyen Âge 118/2, 2006, 269-299.
- Prinzing/Speck, Fünf Lokaltäten: G. Prinzing / P. Speck, Fünf Lokaltäten in Konstantinopel. In: H.-G. Beck (ed.), Studien zur Frühgeschichte Konstantinopels. Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia 14 (München 1973) 179-226.
- Pryor, Naval Architecture: J. H. Pryor, The Naval Architecture of Crusader Transport Ships: A Reconstruction of Some Archetypes for Roundhulled Sailing Ships. The Mariner's Mirror 70, 1984, 171-219. 275-292. 363-386. Reprint in: Pryor, Commerce, Shipping and Naval Warfare in the Medieval Mediterranean (London 1987) Nr. VII.
- Venetian Fleet: J. H. Pryor, The Venetian Fleet for the Fourth Crusade and the Diversion of the Crusade to Constantinople. In: M. Bull / N. Housley (eds), The Experience of Crusading 1: Western Approaches (Cambridge 2003) 103-123.
- Pryor/Jeffreys, Dromon: J. H. Pryor / E. M. Jeffreys, The Age of the Dromon. The Byzantine Navy ca 500-1204. With an appendix transl. from the Arabic of Muhammad Ibn Mankali by A. Shboul. The Medieval Mediterranean. Peoples, Economies and Cultures, 400-1500, 62 (Leiden et al. 2006).
- Pryor/Wilson, Chain: J. H. Pryor / P. R. Wilson, The Chain of the Golden Horn, 5-7 July 1203. In: I. Shagrir / R. Ellenblum / J. Riley-Smith (eds), In laudem Hierosolymitani (Aldershot, Burlington 2007) 369-384.
- Pulak, Yenikapı Bizans batıkları: C. Pulak, Yenikapı Bizans batıkları. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, Marmaray 202-215.
- Yenikapı Shipwrecks: C. Pulak, Yenikapı Shipwrecks and Byzantine Shipbuilding. In: C. Morrisson / J.-P. Sodini (eds), Constantinople réelle et imaginaire. TM 22/1 (Paris 2018) 237-295.
- Pulak/Ingram/Jones, Byzantine Shipwrecks: C. Pulak / R. Ingram / M. Jones, Eight Byzantine Shipwrecks from the Theodosian Harbour Excavations at Yenikapı in Istanbul, Turkey: An Introduction. IJNA 2014, 1-35.
- Galley: C. Pulak / R. Ingram / M. Jones, Galleys and Merchantment: Shipwrecks of Portus Theodosiacus, Yenikapı – İstanbul. TINA: Maritime Archaeology Periodical 1/2014, 8-25.
- Yenikapı: C. Pulak / R. Ingram / M. Jones, The Shipwrecks at Yenikapı: Recent Research in Byzantine Shipbuilding. In: D. N. Carlson / J. Leidwanger / S. M. Kampbell (eds), Maritime Studies in the Wake of the Byzantine Shipwreck at Yassıada, Turkey (College Station TX 2015) 102-115.
- Pulak et al., Shipwrecks of Yenikapı: C. Pulak / R. Ingram / M. Jones / Sh. Matthews, The Shipwrecks of Yenikapı and their Contribution to the Study of Ship Construction. In: Kızıltan, Stories 22-34.
- Queller/Madden, Fourth Crusade: D. E. Queller / Th. F. Madden, The Fourth Crusade. The Conquest of Constantinople (with an Essay on Primary Sources by A. J. Andrea) (Philadelphia 1997).
- Raban, Caesarea Maritima: A. Raban, The Harbours of Caesarea Maritima. Results of the Caesarea Ancient Harbour Excavation Project, 1980-1985, I. BAR International Series 491 (Oxford 1989).
- Sebastos: A. Raban, Sebastos, the Royal Harbour of Herod at Caesarea Maritima. 20 Years of Underwater Research. In: G. Volpe (ed.), Archeologia subacquea. Archeologia subacquea. Come opera l'archeologo sott'acqua. Storie dalle acque. VIII Ciclo di Lezioni sulla Ricerca

- applicata in Archeologia, Certosa di Pontignano 1996 (Firenze 1998) 217-273.
- Sebastos, Royal Harbour: A. Raban, Sebastos: The Royal Harbour at Caesarea Maritima – A Short-Lived Giant. *IJNA* 21/2, 1992, 111-124.
- Ragone, Buondelmonti: G. Ragone, Il Liber insularum Archipelagi di Cristoforo dei Buondelmonti: Filologia del testo, filologia dell'immagine. In: D. Marcotte (ed.), *Humanisme et culture géographique à l'époque du Concile de Constance autour de Guillaume Fillastre. Actes du Colloque de l'Université de Reims*, 18-19 novembre 1999. *Terrarum Orbis* 3 (Turnhout 2002) 177-217.
- Membrana Maxima: G. Ragone, Membrana Maxima: Cristoforo dei Buondelmonti, Vytautas of Lithuania and the First Modern Map of Constantinople. In: I. Valikonyté (ed.), *Lietuva ir jos kaimynai. Nuo normanų iki Napoleono* (Vilnius 2001) 150-188.
- Rapp, Constantinople and its Foreigners: C. Rapp, A Medieval Cosmopolis. Constantinople and its Foreigners. In: O. Heilo / I. Nilsson, *Constantinople as Center and Crossroad* (Istanbul 2019) 100-115.
- Rauh/Dillon/Davina-McClain, Ochlos Nautikos: N. K. Rauh / M. K. Dillon / T. Davina-McClain, Ochlos Nautikos: Leisure Culture and Underclass Discontent in the Roman Maritime World. In: R. L. Holfelder (ed.), *The Maritime World of Ancient Rome* (Ann Arbor MI) 197-242.
- Ray Martin, Art: L. Ray Martin, The Art and Archeology of Venetian Ships and Boats (College Station TX 2001).
- Reinert, Muslim presence in Constantinople: S. W. Reinert, The Muslim Presence in Constantinople, 9th-15th Centuries. Some Preliminary Observations. In: H. Ahrweiler / A. E. Laiou (eds), *Studies on the Internal Diaspora of the Byzantine Empire* (Washington, D.C. 1998) 125-150.
- Restle, Istanbul: M. Restle, Istanbul. Bursa. Edirne. Iznik. Baudenkmäler und Museen. Reclams Kunstführer (Stuttgart 1976).
- Konstantinopel: RbK 4 (1990) 366-737 s. v. Konstantinopel (M. Restle).
- Rickman, Granaries: G. Rickman, Roman Granaries and Store Buildings (Cambridge 1971).
- Riebe, Johannes XI. Bekkos: A. Riebe, Rom in Gemeinschaft mit Konstantinopel. Patriarch Johannes XI. Bekkos als Verteidiger der Kirchenunion von Lyon (1274). *Mainzer Veröffentlichungen zur Byzantinistik* 8 (Wiesbaden 2005).
- Rogers, Czech Logboats: J. S. Rogers, Czech Logboats: Early Inland Watercraft from Bohemia and Moravia. *Sborník prací Filozofické fakulty Brněnské Univerzity M16*, 2011, 171-202.
- Logboats: J. S. Rogers, Longboats from Bohemia and Moravia, Czech Republic. *IJNA* 39/2, 2010, 310-326.
- Rhoby, Hunde: A. Rhoby, Hunde in Byzanz. In: Drauschke et al., *Lebenswelten II* 807-820.
- Rizos, Epigraphy: E. Rizos, The Epigraphy of the Sea Walls (Including the Marmara Sea and the Golden Horn). In: I. Toth / A. Rhoby (eds), *Materials for the Study of Late Antique and Medieval Greek and Latin Inscriptions in Istanbul. A Revised and Expanded Booklet* (Oxford, Vienna 2020) 153-163.
- Rothaus, Lechaion: R. Rothaus, Lechaion, Western Port of Corinth. *OJA* 14, 1995, 293-306.
- Runciman, Fall of Constantinople: S. Runciman, The Fall of Constantinople 1453 (Cambridge 1965).
- History of the Crusades: S. Runciman, A History of the Crusades 1-3 (Cambridge 1951-1954, reprint 1995).
- Palaces: S. Runciman, The Country and Suburban Palaces of the Emperors. In: A. E. Laiou-Thomadakis (ed.), *Charanis Studies. Essays in Honor of Peter Charanis* (New Brunswick NJ 1980) 219-228.
- Romanus Lecapenus: S. Runciman, The Emperor Romanus Lecapenus and His Reign. A Study of Tenth-Century Byzantium (Cambridge 1929).
- Vesper: S. Runciman, Die sizilianische Vesper. Eine Geschichte der Mittelmeerwelt im Ausgang des dreizehnten Jahrhunderts (München 1959).
- Visit: S. Runciman, The Visit of King Amalric to Constantinople. In: B. Z. Kedar / H. E. Mayer / R. C. Smail (eds), *Outremer. Studies in the History of the Crusading Kingdom of Jerusalem Presented to J. Prawer* (Jerusalem 1982) 153-158.
- Russel, Byzantium and the Bosphorus: Th. J. Russel, Byzantium and the Bosphorus: A Historical Study, from the Seventh Century BC until the Foundation of Constantinople (Oxford 2016).
- Sağlam, Urban Palimpsest: S. Sağlam, Urban Palimpsest at Galata, and an Architectural Inventory Study for the Genoese Colonial Territories in Asia Minor [unpubl. PhD thesis, Politecnico di Milano 2018].
- Saliou, Lois de bâtiments: C. Saliou, Les lois des bâtiments. Voisinage et habitat dans l'empire romain (Beirut 1994).
- Traité d'urbanisme: C. Saliou, Le traité d'urbanisme de Julien d'Ascalon (Paris 1996).
- Schäfer, Larymna: J. Schäfer, Beobachtungen zu den seeseitigen Mauern von Larymna in der Lokris. *AA* 82/4, 1967, 527-545.
- Schaller, Review: M. Schaller, Review of I. Shagrir / R. Ellenblum / J. Riley-Smith (eds), *In laudem Hierosolymitani. Studies in Crusades and Medieval Culture in Honour of Benjamin Z. Kedar* (Aldershot, Burlington 2007). *JÖB* 59, 2009, 305-307.
- Schilbach, Metrologie: E. Schilbach, Byzantinische Metrologie. Byzantinisches Handbuch 4 = Handbuch der Altertumswissenschaft 12/4 (München 1970).
- Schläger/Blackman/Schäfer, Anthedon: H. Schläger / D. J. Blackman / J. Schäfer, Der Hafen von Anthedon mit Beiträgen zur Topographie und Geschichte der Stadt. *AA* 83/1, 1968, 21-102 and Addenda & Corrigenda. *AA* 84/2, 1969, 229-231.
- Schlumberger, Nicéphore Phocas: G. Schlumberger, Nicéphore Phocas. Un empereur byzantin au dixième siècle: Nicéphore Phocas (Paris 1890).
- Schneider, Blachernen: A. M. Schneider, Die Blachernen. *Oriens* 5, 1951, 82-120.
- Brände: A. M. Schneider, Brände in Konstantinopel. *BZ* 41 (1941) 382-403, supplemented reprint in: H. R. Seeliger (ed.), *Alfons Maria Schneider. Reticulum. Ausgewählte Aufsätze und Katalog seiner Sammlungen. JbAC, Ergänzungsband* 25 (Münster 1998) 235-257.
- Mauern und Tore: A. M. Schneider, Mauern und Tore am Goldenen Horn zu Konstantinopel. *Nachrichten der Akademie der Wissenschaften in Göttingen, phil.-hist. Klasse* 5 (Göttingen 1950) 65-107.
- Sankt Euphemia: A. M. Schneider, Sankt Euphemia und das Konzil von Chalkedon. In: A. Grillmeier / H. Bracht (eds), *Das Konzil von Chalkedon, Geschichte und Gegenwart* 1 (Würzburg 1951, reprint 1962) 291-302.

- Vorarbeiten: A. M. Schneider, Byzanz. Vorarbeiten zur Topographie und Archäologie der Stadt. Beitrag von W. Karnapp. Istanbuler Forschungen 8 (Berlin 1936).
- Schneider/Meyer-Plath, Landmauer: A. M. Schneider / B. Meyer-Plath, Die Landmauer von Konstantinopel, 2. Aufnahme, Beschreibung und Geschichte. Denkmäler antiker Architektur 8 (Berlin 1943).
- Schneider/Nomidis, Galata: A. M. Schneider / M. Is. Nomidis. Galata. Topographisch-Archäologischer Plan (Istanbul 1944).
- Schreiner, Brautgedicht: P. Schreiner, Anna von Frankreich (1180) oder Anna von Ungarn (1272)? Historische und prosopographische Anmerkungen zum illustrierten Brautgedicht im Vaticanus gr. 1851. In: E. Juhász (ed.), Byzanz und das Abendland VI. *Studia Byzantino-Occidentalia* (Budapest 2019) 81-108.
- Chronique brève: P. Schreiner, La chronique brève de 1352. Texte, traduction et commentaire. Quatrième partie: de 1348-1352 (fin). OCP 34, 1968, 38-61.
- Costantinopoli: P. Schreiner, Costantinopoli. Metropoli dai mille volti. *Piccoli saggi* 43 (Roma 2009).
- Genua: P. Schreiner, Genua, Byzanz und der 4. Kreuzzug: Ein neues Dokument im Staatsarchiv Genua. Quellen und Forschungen aus italienischen Archiven und Bibliotheken 63, 1983, 292-296.
- Haus: P. Schreiner, Das Haus nach den schriftlichen Quellen. Abhandlungen der Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, phil.-hist. Klasse III, 218, 1997.
- Konstantinopel: P. Schreiner, Konstantinopel. Geschichte und Archäologie (München 2015).
- Zu Gast: P. Schreiner, Zu Gast in den Kaiserpalästen Konstantinopels. Architektur und Topographie in der Sicht fremdländischer Betrachter. In: Bauer, Visualisierungen von Herrschaft 101-134.
- Schwartz, Schisma: E. Schwartz, Publizistische Sammlungen zum Acacianischen Schisma. Abh. Bayer. Akademie der Wiss., Phil.-hist. Abt., N. F. 10 (München 1934).
- Seeck, Scholae palatinae: RE 2A/1 (1921) 621-624 s.v. Scholae palatinae (O. Seeck).
- Setton, History of the Crusades: K. M. Setton (ed.), A History of the Crusades 1: M. W. Baldwin (ed.), The First Hundred Years. – 2: R. L. Wolff / H. W. Hazard (eds), The Later Crusades, 1189-1311 (Madison et al. 21969).
- Ševčenko, Notes: I. Ševčenko, Notes on Stephen, the Novgorodian Pilgrim to Constantinople in the XIVth Century. *Südost-Forschungen* 12, 1953, 165-175.
- Sewter, Alexiad: Anna Komnene, The Alexiad. Transl. E. R. A Sweter. Revised with Introduction and Notes by P. Frankopan (London 2009).
- Shepard, Constantinople – Gateway to the North: J. Shepard, Constantinople – Gateway to the North: The Russians. In: Mango/Dagron, Hinterland 243-260.
- Simeonov, Crossing the Straits: G. Simeonov, Crossing the Straits in the Search for a Cure. Travelling to Constantinople in the Miracles of Its Healer Saints. In: O. Heilo / I. Nilsson (eds), Constantinople as Center and Crossroad. Swedish Research Institute in Istanbul, Transactions 23 (Istanbul 2019) 35-54.
- Hebdomon: G. Simeonov, Der Hafen und die Anlegestellen des Hebdomon. In: Daim, Häfen 121-138.
- Topographie: G. Simeonov, Zur Topographie des Einzuges des Nikephoros Phokas in Konstantinopel. In: Drauschke et al., Lebenswelten 2, 855-866.
- Sjuzjumov, Istočniki: M. Sjuzjumov, Об источниках Льва Дьякона и Скилицы. *Vizantijskoe obozrènie* 2/1, 1916, 106-166.
- Skinner, Medieval Amalfi: B. Skinner, Medieval Amalfi and its Diaspora, 800-1250 (Oxford 2013).
- Snorri Sturluson, Heimskringla: Snorri Sturluson, Heimskringla. Transl. A. Finlay / A. Faulkes, 1-3 (London 2011-2015).
- Sode, Kaiser: C. Sode, Der Kaiser auf dem Weg in die Stadt: zu Kapitel 196 des Zeremonienbuchs. *Mediterraneo Antico* 16/2, 2013, 795-824.
- Sodini, Images sculptées: J.-P. Sodini, Images sculptées et propagande impériale du IV^e au VI^e siècle: recherches récentes sur les colonnes honorifiques et les reliefs politiques à Byzance. In: A. Guillou (ed.), Byzance et les images. Cycle de conférence organisé au musée du Louvre par le Service culturel du 5 octobre au 7 décembre 1992 (Paris 1994) 41-94.
- Sollbach, Chroniken: Chroniken des Vierten Kreuzzugs. Die Augenzeugenberichte von Geoffroy de Villehardouin und Robert de Clari. Bibliothek der Historischen Forschung 9 (Pfaffenweiler 1998).
- Sophoulis, Byzantium and Bulgaria: P. Sophoulis, Byzantium and Bulgaria, 775-831. *East Central and Eastern Europe in the Middle Ages*, 450-1450, 16 (Leiden et al. 2012).
- Soucek, Piri Reis: S. Soucek, Piri Reis & Turkish Mapmaking after Columbus: The Khalili Portolan Atlas (London 21996).
- Speck, Bellum Avaricum: P. Speck, Zufälliges zum Bellum Avaricum des Georgios Pisides. *Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia* 24 (München 1980).
- Notitia: P. Speck, Zur Datierung der Notitia Urbis Constantinopolitanae. In: H.-G. Beck (ed.), Studien zur Frühgeschichte Konstantinopels. *Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia* 14 (München 1973) 144-150.
- Stanković/Berger, The Komnenoi and Constantinople: VI. Stanković / A. Berger, The Komnenoi and Constantinople before the Building of the Pantokrator Complex. In: S. Kotzabassi (ed.), The Pantokrator Monastery in Constantinople (Boston, Berlin 2013) 3-32.
- Stanley/Blanpied, Water Exchange: D. J. Stanley / C. Blanpied, Late Quaternary Water Exchange between the Eastern Mediterranean and the Black Sea. *Nature* 285, 1980, 537-541.
- Stasolla, Strutture per l'accoglienza: F. R. Stasolla, Strutture per l'accoglienza nelle città portuali fra Tarda Antichità e Medioevo. In: L'Africa romana XVI (Roma 2006) 871-882.
- Stathakopoulos, Famine and Pestilence: D. Stathakopoulos, Famine and Pestilence in the Late Roman und Early Byzantine Empire. A Systematic Survey of Subsistence Crises and Epidemics. *Birmingham Byzantine and Ottoman Monographs* 9 (Aldershot, Burlington 2004).
- Stauridou-Zaphraka, Kontoskalio: A. Stauridou-Zaphraka, Τὸ Κοντοσκάλιο καὶ τὸ Ἐπιτάσκαλο. Συμβολὴ στὴ μελέτη τῶν λιμανιῶν τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως κατὰ τὴν ὕστερη περίοδο. *Byzantina* 13/2, 1985, 1303-1328.
- Mosele: A. Stauridou-Zaphraka, Η μονὴ Μωσσηλέ και ἡ μονὴ του Ἀνθεμίου. *Byzantina* 12, 1983, 67-92.
- Stavroulaki, Seaports: F. Stavroulaki, Byzantine Seaports. Artificial Harbours and »Natural Harbours«. In: Aidoni et al., Journeys 19-31.
- Stein, Geschichte: E. Stein, Geschichte des spätrömischen Reiches. 1: Vom römischen zum byzantinischen Staate (284-476 n. Chr.) (Wien 1928).

- Histoire: E. Stein, *Histoire du Bas-Empire 2: De la disparition de l'empire d'occident à la mort de Justinien (476-565)* (Paris, Bruxelles, Amsterdam 1949).
- Stephenson, Balkan Frontier: P. Stephenson, *Byzantium's Balkan Frontier. A Political Study of the Northern Balkans, 900-1204* (Cambridge 2000).
- Legend: P. Stephenson, *The Legend of Basil the Bulgar-Slayer* (Cambridge 2003).
- Steskal, Ephesos: M. Steskal, *Ephesos and its Harbors: A City in Search of its Place*. In: S. Ladstätter / F. Pirson / T. Schmidts (eds), *Harbors and Harbor Cities in the Eastern Mediterranean*. *Byzas* 19,1 (Istanbul 2014) 325-338.
- Stichel, Coliseo: R. H. W. Stichel, *Das Coliseo de Spiriti in Konstantinopel: ein Phantom. Ein Beitrag zur Erklärung der Stadtansicht vom Vavasore-Typus*. *IstMitt* 51, 2001, 445-459.
- Stiner/Arsebük/Howell, Cave Bears: M. C. Stiner / G. Arsebük / F. C. Howell, *Cave Bears and Paleolithic Artifacts in Yarimbürgaz Cave, Turkey: Dissecting a Palimpsest*. *Geoarchaeology* 11/4, 1996, 279-327.
- Stouraites, Bürgerkrieg: I. Stouraites, *Bürgerkrieg in ideologischer Wahrnehmung durch die Byzantiner (7.-12. Jahrhundert)*. *Die Frage der Legitimierung und Rechtfertigung*. *JÖB* 60, 2010, 149-172.
- Strässle, To monoxylon: P. M. Strässle, *Τὸ μονόξυλον in Konstantin VII. Porphyrogenetos' Werk De administrando imperio*. *Études balkaniques* 26/2, 1990, 93-106.
- Stratos, Avars' Attack: A. N. Stratos, *The Avars' Attack on Byzantium in the Year 626*. In: P. Wirth (ed.), *Polychordia. Festschrift Franz Dölger zum 75. Geburtstag 2* (= BF 2, 1967, 370-376).
- Byzantium: A. N. Stratos, *Byzantium in the Seventh Century 1-5* (Amsterdam 1968-1980).
- Siège ou blocus: A. N. Stratos, *Siège ou blocus de Constantinople sous Constantin IV*. *JÖB* 33, 1983, 89-107.
- Striker, Myrelaion: C. L. Striker, *The Myrelaion (Bodrum Camii) in Istanbul* (Princeton NJ 1981).
- Sürmelihiindi et al., Byzantine Water Management: F. Sürmelihiindi / C. Passchier / J. Crow / Ch. Spötl / R. Mertz-Kraus, *Carbonates from the Ancient World's Longest Aqueduct: A Testament of Byzantine Water Management*. *Geoarchaeology* 36, 2021, 643-659.
- Swabe, Animals: J. Swabe, *Animals, Disease and Human Society. Human-Animal Relations and the Rise of Veterinary Medicine* (London, New York 1999).
- Taddei, Colonna di Arcadio: A. Taddei, *La colonna di Arcadio a Costantinopoli. Profilo storico di un monumento attraverso le fonti documentarie dalle origini all'età moderna*. *Nea Rhömē* 6, 2009, 37-102.
- Kosmidion: A. Taddei, *A Journey of Men and Names. Constantinople's Kosmidion and its Italian Replicas*. *Convivium* 1/1, 2014, 20-31.
- Palace of the Ioukoundianai: A. Taddei, *Notes on the So-Called »Palace of the Ioukoundianai« at Hebdomon (Constantinople)*. *Hortus artium medievalium* 20, 2014, 77-84.
- Topographical Remarks: A. Taddei, *Some Topographical Remarks on Pope Constantine's Journey to Constantinople (AD 710-711)*. *Eurasian Studies* 11, 2013, 53-78.
- Takeno/Takeno: *Mystery of the Defence Chain*: J. Takeno / Y. Takeno, *The Mystery of the Defence Chain Mechanism of Constantinople*. In: T. Koetsier / M. Ceccarelli (eds), *Explorations in the History of Machines and Mechanisms*. *Proceedings of HMM2012* (Dordrecht, Heidelberg, New York, London 2012) 199-211.
- Talbot, Anonymous Miracula: A.-M. Talbot, *The Anonymous Miracula of the Pege Shrine in Constantinople*. In: P. Schreiner / O. Strakhov (eds), *Χρυσαὶ Πύλαι. Zlatnaja vrata. Essays Presented to Ihor Ševčenko on his Eightieth Birthday by his Colleagues and Students 2*. *Palaeoslavica*, 10/2, 2002, 222-228.
- Leo the Deacon: *The History of Leo the Deacon. Byzantine Military Expansion in the Tenth Century*. Introduction, translation, and annotations by A.-M. Talbot and D. F. Sullivan with the assistance of G. T. Dennis and S. McGrath (Washington, D.C. 2005).
- Metaphrasis: A.-M. Talbot, *Metaphrasis in Early Palaiologan Period: The Miracula of Kosmas and Damian by Maximos the Deacon*. In: E. Kountoura-Galake (ed.), *The Heroes of the Orthodox Church. The New Saints, 8th-16th c.* (Athens 2004) 227-237.
- Patriarch Athanasius: A.-M. Talbot, *Patriarch Athanasius (1289-1293; 1303-1309) and the Church*. *DOP* 27, 1973, 11-28.
- Photeine: A.-M. Talbot, *The Posthumous Miracles of St. Photeine*. *AnBoll* 112, 1994, 85-104.
- Pilgrimage: A.-M. Talbot, *Pilgrimage to Healing Shrines: The Evidence of Miracle Accounts*. *DOP* 56, 2002, 153-173.
- Restoration: A.-M. Talbot, *The Restoration of Constantinople under Michael VIII*. *DOP* 47, 1993, 243-261.
- Tanman, Ferruh Kethüda Camii: *İstanbul Ansiklopedisi* 3, 1994, 294-295 s.v. Ferruh Kethüda Camii ve Tekkesi (M. B. Tanman).
- Teall, Grain Supply: J. L. Teall, *The Grain Supply of the Byzantine Empire, 330-1025*. *DOP* 13, 1959, 87-139.
- Teleles, Phainomena: I. Teleles, *Μετεωρολογικά φαινόμενα καὶ κλίμα στὸ Βυζάντιο 1-2* (Athen 2004).
- Theodoulou/Kourtzellis, Lesbos Underwater: T. Theodoulou / G. Kourtzellis, *Lesbos Underwater. The Ancient Harbour Network (Mytilene 2019)*.
- Theotokis, Norman Campaigns: G. Theotokis, *The Norman Campaigns in the Balkans, 1081-1108* (Woodbridge 2014).
- Thibaut, Hebdomon: J.-B. Thibaut, *L'Hebdomon de Constantinople: Nouvel examen topographique*. *EO* 21/125, 1922, 31-44.
- Thomov/Ilieva, Shape of the Market: T. Thomov / A. Ilieva, *The Shape of the Market: Mapping the Book of the Eparch*. *BMGS* 22, 1998, 105-116.
- Tobias, Basil I: N. Tobias, *Basil I (867-886), the Founder of the Macedonian Dynasty: A Study of the Political and Military History of the Byzantine Empire in the Ninth Century* [unpublished PhD thesis, New Brunswick 1969].
- Todt, Papstreise: K.-P. Todt, *Die letzte Papstreise nach Byzanz: Der Besuch Papst Konstantins I. in Konstantinopel im Jahre 711*. *Zeitschrift für Kirchengeschichte* 113/1, 2002, 24-50.
- Toksöy, Faith: A. Toksöy, *Faith in Yenikapı*. In: Kızıltan, *İstanbul* 230-235.
- İnanç: A. Töksöy, *Yenikapı'da inanç*. In: Kızıltan/Pekin, *Marmaray* 230-235.
- Tougher, Leo VI: Sh. Tougher, *The Reign of Leo VI (886-912). Politics and People*. *The Medieval Mediterranean* 15 (Leiden et al. 1997).
- Toul, Iamata: Ch. Toul, *Τὰ ἱάματα τῶν Ἀγίων Ἀναγύρων*. *EEBS* 42, 1975-1976, 253-297.

- Tourloukis, Pleistocene Archaeological Record: V. Tourloukis, The Early and Middle Pleistocene Archaeological Record of Greece. Current Status and Future Prospects (Amsterdam 2011).
- Trampedach, Kaiserwechsel und Krönungsritual: K. Trampedach, Kaiserwechsel und Krönungsritual im Konstantinopel des 5. bis 6. Jahrhunderts. In: M. Steinicke / S. Weinfurter (eds), Investitur- und Krönungsrituale. Herrschaftseinsetzungen im kulturellen Vergleich (Köln et al. 2005) 275-290.
- Treiting, Kaiser- und Reichsidee: O. Treiting, Die oströmische Kaiser- und Reichsidee nach ihrer Gestaltung im höfischen Zeremoniell. Vom oströmischen Staats- und Reichsgedanken (Darmstadt 1956).
- Triantafyllidis/Koutsoumba, Aegina: I. Triantafyllidis / D. Koutsoumba, The Harbour Landscape of Aegina (Greece). In: J. Gawronski / A. van Holk / J. Schokkenbroek (eds), Ships and Maritime Landscapes, Proceedings of the Thirteenth International Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology (Eelde 2017) 165-170.
- van Tricht, Latin renovatio: F. van Tricht, The Latin Renovatio of Byzantium. The Empire of Constantinople (1204-1228). The Medieval Mediterranean 90 (Leiden, Boston 2011).
- Trombley, Boeotia: F. R. Trombley, Early Medieval Boeotia (c. 580-1050 A.D.). *Epetêris tês Etaireias Boiôtikôn Meletôn* 3/1, 2000, 990-1008.
- Tsangadas, Brachialia: B. C. P. Tsangadas, Topographica Constantinopolitana: »Brachialia«. In: Essays in Memory of Basil Laourdas (Thessalonikē 1975) 165-175.
- Fortifications: B. C. P. Tsangadas, The Fortifications and Defense of Constantinople. *East European Monographs* 71 (New York 1980).
- Tsamakda, Companion: V. Tsamakda, A Companion to Byzantine Illustrated Manuscripts. *Brill's Companions to the Byzantine World* 2 (Leiden, Boston 2017).
- Tsivikis, Epigraphy: N. Tsivikis, The Epigraphy of Small Finds from the Theodosian Harbor / Yenikapı Excavation: Some Examples. In: I. Toth / A. Rhoby (eds), Materials for the Study of Late Antique and Medieval Greek and Latin Inscriptions in Istanbul. A Revised and Expanded Booklet (Oxford, Vienna 2020).
- Tsougarakis/Lock, Latin Greece: N. I. Tsougarakis / P. Lock, A companion to Latin Greece. *Brill's Companions to European History* 6 (Leiden, Boston 2014).
- Tuna, Hebdomon'dan Bakırköy'e: T. Tuna, Hebdomon'dan Bakırköy'e. From Hebdomon to Bakırköy (Istanbul 2000).
- Turchetto, Mitaton: J. Turchetto, Per una topografia letteraria di Costantinopoli: il mitaton dei Saraceni di Niceta Coniata. *Medioevo greco* 14, 2014, 267-283.
- Türkmenoğlu, Yenikapı 17: E. Türkmenoğlu, Preliminary Report on the Yenikapı 17 Shipwreck. In: N. Günsenin (ed.), Between Continents. Proceedings of the Twelfth Symposium on Boat and Ship Archaeology, Istanbul 2009. *ISBSA* 12 (Istanbul 2012) 121-125.
- Turnbell, Walls: St. Turnbell, The Walls of Constantinople AD 324-1453. *Fortress Series* 25 (Oxford 2004).
- Tziras, Ebdomon: N. Tziras, Το Ἑβδόμον του Βυζαντίου και η ελληνική κοινό-τητα Μακροχωρίου (Athēna 1992).
- Ulliyott/Ilgaz, Hydrography: Ph. Ulliyott / O. Ilgaz, The Hydrography of the Bosphorus: An Introduction. *Geographical Review* 36/1, 1946, 44-66.
- Unger, Quellen: F. W. Unger, Quellen der byzantinischen Kunstgeschichte 1. *Quellenschriften für Kunstgeschichte und Kunsttechnik des Mittelalters und der Renaissance* 12 (Wien 1878).
- Vagnon, Cartographie: E. Vagnon, Cartographie et représentations de l'Orient méditerranéen en Occident (du milieu du XIII^e à la fin du XV^e siècle). *Terrarum Orbis* 11 (Turnhout 2013).
- Vasiliev, Harun: A. Vasiliev, Harun-ibn-Yahya and his description of Constantinople. *Seminarium Kondakovianum* 5, 1932, 148-163.
- Pero Tafur: A. Vasiliev, Pero Tafur. A Spanish Traveller of the Fifteenth Century and his Visit to Constantinople, Trebizond, and Italy. *Byzantion* 7, 1932, 75-122.
- Russian Attack: A.A. Vasiliev, The Russian Attack on Constantinople in 860 (Cambridge MA 1946).
- Second Russian Attack: A.A. Vasiliev, The Second Russian Attack on Constantinople. *DOP* 6, 1951, 165-225.
- Veh, Bauten: O. Veh, Prokop Bauten. Griechisch-deutsch (München 1977).
- Veikou, Mediterranean Byzantine Ports: M. Veikou, Mediterranean Byzantine Ports and Harbours in the Complex Interplay between Environment and Society. Spatial, Socio-Economic and Cultural Considerations Based on Archaeological Evidence from Greece, Cyprus and Asia Minor. In: J. Preiser-Kapeller / F. Daim (eds), Harbours and Maritime Networks as Complex Adaptive Systems. International Workshop »Harbours and maritime Networks as Complex Adaptive Systems« at the Römisch-Germanisches Zentralmuseum in Mainz, 17-18 October 2013, within the framework of the Special Research Programme (DFG-SPP 1630) »Harbours from the Roman Period to the Middle Ages« (Mainz 2015) 39-60.
- Veikou/Nilson, Ports and harbours: M. Veikou / I. Nilson, Ports and harbours as heterotopic entities in Byzantine literary texts. In: C. von Carnap-Bornheim / F. Daim / P. Ettel / U. Warnecke (eds), Harbours as objects of interdisciplinary research - Archaeology + History + Geosciences. *RGZM-Tagungen* 34 (Mainz 2018) 265-277.
- Velenis, Wohnviertel: G. Velenis, Wohnviertel und Wohnhausbau in den byzantinischen Städten. In: Wohnhausbau im Altertum. Diskussionen zur archäologischen Bauforschung 3 (Berlin 1979) 227-236.
- Vetters, Baugesetz: H. Vetters, Das Baugesetz Zenons für Konstantinopel. *Mitteilungen des Deutschen Archäologischen Instituts* 39, 1989, 575-584.
- Vidali, Delphindarstellungen: S. Vidali, Archaische Delphindarstellungen (Wiesbaden 1997).
- van der Vin, Travellers to Greece: J. P. A. van der Vin, Travellers to Greece and Constantinople. Ancient Monuments and Old Traditions in Medieval Travellers' Tales. *Uitgaven van het Nederlands Historisch-archaeologisch Instituut te Istanbul* 49 (Leiden 1980).
- Vogt, Protospathaire: A. Vogt, Le protospathaire de la phiale et la marine byzantine. *EO* 39/199-200, 1941, 328-332.
- Volk, Gesundheitswesen: R. Volk, Gesundheitswesen und Wohltätigkeit im Spiegel der byzantinischen Klostertypika *Miscellanea Byzantina Monacensia* 28 (München 1983).
- Vučetić, Missverständnis: M. M. Vučetić, Alles nur ein Missverständnis? Das Treffen des bulgarischen Herrschers Simeon mit dem konstantinopolitanischen Patriarchen Nikolaos Mystikos am Hebdomon (913). In: L. Körntgen / J. Kusber / J. Pahlitzsch / F. Carlà-Uhink (eds), Byzanz und seine europäischen Nachbarn. Politische Interdependenzen und kulturelle Missverständnisse. *BOO* 17 (Mainz 2020) 23-39.

- Repräsentative Aspekte von Häfen: M. M. Vucetic, Repräsentative Aspekte von Häfen und havenähnlichen Anlagen im diplomatischen Verkehr der Byzantiner mit ihren Nachbarn. In: M. Kocak / T. Schmidts / M. M. Vučetić (eds), Häfen als Orte der Repräsentation in Antike und Mittelalter. RGZM-Tagungen 43 (Mainz 2020) 135-148.
- Zusammenkünfte: M. M. Vučetić, Zusammenkünfte byzantinischer Kaiser mit fremden Herrschern (395-1204). Vorbereitung, Gestaltung, Funktionen [unpublished PhD thesis, University of Münster 2013].
- Wade, Eternal Spirit of Thalassa: J. Wade, The Eternal Spirit of Thalassa: The Transmission of Classical Maritime Symbolism into Byzantine Cultural Identity. *Journal of the Australian Early Medieval Association* 14, 2018, 51-69.
- Lock Up your Valuables: J. Wade, Lock Up your valuables. Perceptions of Sailors and Sea-merchants in Port Cities of Late Antiquity and Early Byzantium. *Journal of the Australian Early Medieval Association* 10, 2014, 47-75.
- Maritime cults: J. Wade, Sailors, Merchants and the Maritime Cults that Sailed into the Ports (and Streets) of Early Byzantium. In: K. Perry / D. Dzino (eds), Byzantium, its Neighbours and its Cultures. *Byzantina Australiensia* 20 (Brisbane 2014) 269-287.
- Waksman/Girgin, Production de céramiques: S. Y. Waksman / Ç. Girgin, Les vestiges de production de céramiques de fouilles de Sirkeci (Istanbul). *Premiers éléments de caractérisation. Anatolia Antiqua* 16, 2008, 443-469.
- Warland, Bildlichkeit und Bildorte: R. Warland (ed.), Bildlichkeit und Bildorte von Liturgie. Schauplätze in Spätantike, Byzanz und Mittelalter (Wiesbaden 2002).
- Weiss, Buondelmonti: Dizionario biografico degli Italiani 15 (1972) 198-200 s.v. Buondelmonti, Cristoforo (R. Weiss).
- Westbrook, Forum of the Strategion: N. Westbrook, Notes Towards the Reconstruction of the Forum of Strategion and its Related Roads in Early Byzantine Constantinople. *Journal of the Australian Early Medieval Association* 9 (2013) 3-38.
- Freshfield Folio: N. Westbrook, The Freshfield Folio View of the Hippodrome in Istanbul and the Church of St. John Diippion. In: G. Nathan / L. Garland (eds), *Basileia: Essays on Imperium and Culture in Honor of E. M. and M. J. Jeffreys* (Brisbane 2011) 231-261.
- Great Palace: N. Westbrook, The Great Palace in Constantinople. An Architectural Interpretation. *Architectural Crossroads. Studies in the History of Architecture* 2 (Turnhout 2019).
- Westbrook/Dark/van Meeuwen, Lorichs: N. Westbrook / K. R. Dark / R. van Meeuwen, Constructing Melchior Lorichs's Panorama of Constantinople. *Journal of the Society of Architectural Historians* 69/1, 2010, 62-87.
- Whitby, Maurice: M. Whitby, The Emperor Maurice and His Historian: Theophylact Simocatta on Persian and Balkan Warfare (Oxford 1988).
- Whitby/Whitby, Chronicon Paschale:Chronicon Paschale 284-628 AD. Transl. M. Whitby / Mary Whitby. *Translated Texts for Historians* 7 (Liverpool 1989).
- White, Climate of Rebellion: S. White, The Climate of Rebellion in the Early Modern Ottoman Empire, *Studies in Environment and History* (Cambridge 2011).
- Wolfram, Goten: H. Wolfram, Die Goten. Von den Anfängen bis zur Mitte des sechsten Jahrhunderts. Entwurf einer historischen Ethnographie (München 2009).
- Yalçiner et al., Tsunami: A. C. Yalçiner / B. Alpar / Y. Altınok / I. Özbay / F. Imamura, Tsunami in the Sea of Marmara. *Historical Documents for the Past, Models for the Future. Marine Geology* 190 (2002) 445-463.
- Yılmaz, Yenikapı kazı bulguları: Y. Yılmaz, Marmara Bölgesi Neolitik dönem ölü gömme geleneklerinde ilkler: Yenikapı kazı bulguları. Unaccustomed burial practices in the Neolithic of the Marmara Region as evidenced at the Yenikapı excavations. *Türkiye Bilimler Akademisi Arkeoloji Dergisi* 14, 2011, 283-302.
- Yurdaydin, Matrakçı Nasuh: H. G. Yurdaydin, Naşuhü's Silāhī (Matrakçı), *Beyân-ı Menâzil-i Sefer-i 'Irâk'eyn-i Sultân Süleymân Hân* (Ankara 1976).
- Zakythinos, Sphrantzes: D. A. Zakythinos, Σφραντζής ὁ Φιλότης. *EEBS* 23, 1953 657-662.
- Zanini, Italie bizantine: E. Zanini, Le Italie bizantine. Territorio, insediamenti ed economia nella provincia bizantina d'Italia (VI-VIII secolo) (Bari 1998).
- Zervou-Tognazzi, Propilei e Chalké: I. Zervou-Tognazzi, Propilei e Chalké. Ingresso principale del Palazzo di Costantinopoli. In: *Bisanzio e l'Occidente. Arte, Archeologia, Storia. Studi in onore di Fernanda de' Maffei* (Roma 1996) 33-59.
- Ziemann, Wandervolk: D. Ziemann, Vom Wandervolk zur Großmacht. Die Entstehung Bulgariens im frühen Mittelalter (7.-9. Jh.). *Kölner historische Abhandlungen* 43 (Köln et al. 2007).
- Živković, Date of the Creation: T. Živković, The Date of the Creation of the Theme of Peloponnese. *Symmeikta* 13, 1999, 141-155.
- Zlatarski, Istorija 1/1-2: V. Zlatarski, История на българската държава през средните векове 1/1-2 (Sofija 1970-1971).
- Zorić, Catena portuale: V. Zorić, La catena portuale. Sulle difese passive dei porti prima e dopo l'adozione generalizzata delle bocche a fuoco. Il caso di Palermo, con alcune noterelle di sua topografia storica. *Schede medievali. Rassegna dell' officina di studi medievali* 30/31, 1996, 75-108.
- Zuckerman, Apparatus Bellicus: C. Zuckerman, *Chapitres peu connus de l'Apparatus Bellicus*. *TM* 12, 1994, 359-389.
- Learning: C. Zuckerman, Learning from the Enemy and More: Studies in »Dark Centuries« Byzantium. *Millennium* 2, 2005, 79-135.

Index (compiled by Klaus Belke)

An arrow (→) refers to the main keywords where all the relevant page numbers are to be found. Subsidiary keywords referring to the main keywords are added to these in brackets. Occasionally, short explanations on location etc. are added to keywords in brackets too. An asterisk (*) in front of a keyword indicates that only a selection of page numbers is given.

Toponyms and Buildings

- Abramites, Church and Monastery of the → St Mary (of the Abramites)
- Abydos 196. 225f. 228
- Achilles, Bath of 134
- Acre 175
- Acropolis (Constantinople) 9. 12. 15. 112f. 133. 137-139. 174f. 178. 195. 204
- Aegean 10. 79
- Aetios Cistern 161
- Aivan Serai, quarter → Ayvansaray
- Aivan Serai Iskelessi (cf. Ayvansaray district) 163
- St Akakios, church 141-143. 150. 237
- St Akakios tes Kareas, church 142
- Alibey Deresi (or Suyu) → Kydaros
- All-Holy Virgin of the Abramites, church → St Mary (of the Abramites)
- Altınşehir 75
- Amalfian scala / Amalfians, landing place / stage of 152. 154f. 158
- Amalfians, quarter of / Amalfitan quarter 152. 173
- Amantios / ta Amanti(o)u, quarter 78. 98
- Amastrianon, square / Amastrianus, Forum of 10f. 14. 40
- Anadolu Hisarı 223
- Anargyroi, church and monastery of the → Kosmas and Damian
- St Andrew at the Bukinon, church 97
- Andriake 79
- Anemodoulion → Tetrapiylon
- Ankyra 224
- ta Anthemiu 232
- St Anthony, landing stage / scala of the monastery of 153f. 158
- Apostles, Holy, church of 21
- Arcadiana baths / Arkadiana 9. 112
- Arcadius, Column of 22. 189-192. 197
- Arcadius, Palace of 12
- Archangel, palace 98
- Argos 77
- Arkadiopolis 194
- Arkadios, Forum of 17. 189
- Artropoleia 11
- Asia, continent 75. 79. 200. 218. 223
- Asia Minor 75. 79. 190. 201. 203. 213. 218. 223-233
- Aspar, Cistern of → Cisterna panda pophti
- Aspendos 79
- Atatürk Bridge / Atatürk Köprüsü, modern bridge 133. 150
- Atatürk Bulvarı, modern Street 142
- Athens 17. 84. 110
- Augustaion 113. 137
- Avcı Bey Mahallesi, quarter 165
- Avçılar Kapısı → Kynegion Gate
- Aya Vlacherna → Iyulahirna
- Ayakapı Gate → St Theodosia, Gate of
- Aynalıkavak Kasrı, palace 169
- Aynılıksu → Himeros
- Ayvansaray district (Aivan Serai), quarter 144. 147. 162f. 166
- Ayvansaraykapı 145
- Bab-ı Hümayun, gate 29
- Babüsselam, gate 29
- Bahçe Kapı → Neorion Gate
- Bakırköy 42f. 181-187. 189. 198. 229. 231; → Hebdomon, Makrochorion
- Balat, market of (Balât Pazarı, Çarşûy-ı Balat, Suk-u Balat) 165. 168
- Balat district, quarter 82. 161-163. 165-170; → Kynegion Quarter

- Balat Hamamı, bath 165
- Balat İskele Camii 168
- Balat Kapı / Balatkapı → Kynegion Gate
- Balıkli → Pege
- Balıkli Meryem Ana Rum Manastırı, monastery 199
- Balıkpazarı Kapısı / Balık Pazarı Kapı → Porta Piscaria
- St Barbara, monastery of 137
- Barbara Gate (Gate of St Barbara, Basilike Pyle, Golden Gate [eastern], Pyle Oraia / Porta Oraia, Topkapı Gate) 122. 137f. 174. 195
- Barbyzes (Kâğıthane Deresi [or Suyu]), river 31. 171. 209. 212. 215. 221
- Baruthane 29
- Basilike 142
- Basilike, market 142
- Basilike pyle 14. 142f. 161. 168. 174; → Barbara Gate, Kynegion Gate, Unkapanıkapı(sı)
- Baths → Achilles, Bath of; Arcadiana baths; Balat Hamamı; Honorianae, thermae; Zeuxippos, Baths of
- Bayrampaşa Deresi, river → Lykos
- Bebaia Elpis, monastery 141-144. 146
- Belgrad Kapı 168
- Belisarios (Belisar), Tower of 9. 43f. 114f. 118. 122. 236
- Beşiktaş → Diplokionion, Hagios Mamas
- Bithynia / Bithinia 45. 99. 185. 187f. 192f. 196. 224. 229
- Blachernae / Blachernai (also Quarter [District] of) 15f. 102. 137. 145. 147. 162f. 165. 182. 200. 202. 209f. 212. 214-216. 219. 221f.
- Blachernae / Blachernai, Church of 21. 144. 161. 165. 210. 216f. 222
- Blachernae / Blachernai, Palace of 100-102. 137. 142. 144. 150. 163. 165. 195. 210. 215. 218-221
- Blachernae Gate (porta vlacherna) 161. 215. 221
- Blachernai, Harbour of, arsenal 100f. 144. 163. 219. 221
- Blachernai, Walls of 163. 210. 212. 215-218. 221f.
- Black Sea 11. 22. 75. 133. 147. 197. 213
- Black Sea region 17
- Blancha, gardens 82
- Blanga, Quarter of → Vlanga
- Blangas, (house) of 80
- Bodrum Camii 143
- Boeotia 34
- Boğaz Köprüsü / Boğaziçi Köprüsü, modern bridge 75. 223
- Bosphorus / Bosporus 9. 11. 16f. 22f. 45. 75. 83. 94. 121. 128-130. 133f. 136f. 153. 171f. 174f. 181f. 186-188. 193. 196f. 199f. 203f. 211. 213. 218. 223. 227-230. 232f.
- Bostancı → Poleatikon
- Botaneiates, Palace of (Kalamanos, Palace of) 15
- Boukoleon (Bucoleon, Bukoleon) Harbour 9. 12. 22. 42-44. 109-132. 144. 228. 236
- Boukoleon (Bucoleon, Bukoleon), Palace of 26. 34. 43f. 109. 111. 114. 121f. 191
- Brachialion 22. 189. 185. 199-207
- Bridges (byzantine) → Camel Bridge; Kallinikos Bridge
- Bridges (modern) → Atatürk Bridge / Atatürk Köprüsü; Boğaz(ıç)ı Köprüsü; Fatih Sultan Mehmet Köprüsü; Haliç Bridge; Yavuz Sultan Selim Köprüsü
- Bucoleon → Boukoleon
- Bukinon 97f. 101
- Bukoleon → Boukoleon
- Bülbül Deresi, river 45. 227
- Bursa → Prousa
- Büyük Langa Bostanı 82
- Byzantion / Byzantium 9. 12. 16-18. 48. 77. 89-91. 110. 133. 136. 138f. 141. 149. 171. 223f. 228; → Constantinople
- Caddebostanı → Ruphinianai
- Caesarea Maritima 33. 35. 37. 230
- Caesarius, Harbour of → Theodosius, harbour of
- Calamotus sinus (Kalamış Bay [or Koyu]) 45. 230f.
- Calcedonia → Chalcedon
- Camel Bridge (Pons despinae) 212. 219
- Campus → Kampos
- Çanakkale 225
- Cappadocia 227
- Çarşûy-ı Balat → Balat, market of
- Catergolimenis porta (= Kadirgalımanı, Gate of?) 106
- Çatladıkapi / Çatladı Kapı, gate 100. 114. 120
- Çavuş Deresi, river 45. 227
- Chalcedon / Chalkedon (Kadıköy) 9. 17. 29. 42f. 45. 172. 181. 187f. 218. 223-229. 231-233
- Chalcedon, Harbour(s) of 42f. 45. 224-228. 230-233
- Chalcedon, river (Kurbağalidere) 42f. 45. 224. 231
- Chalke Gate / Chalke, Gate at the 14. 113f. 120
- Chalkedonios porthmos 231
- Chalkoprateia, church 14. 137
- Chios 77. 192f. 204
- Christokamaron 142f.; → Chrysokamaron
- Christ(os) Pantepoptes, monastery 21f. 161

- Christos Euergetes / Evergetes / Christ the Benefactor, monastery 15f. 101f. 142. 145. 147. 150. 173
- Chrysokamaron 143; → Christokamaron
- Chrysokeras → Golden Horn
- Chrysopolis / Chrisopolis (Üsküdar) 33. 36. 39. 46. 75. 201. 223-230. 232f.; → Skutari(on)
- Chrysopolis, harbour of 39. 42f. 45. 47f. 224. 227f. 230. 232f.
- Chrysotriklinos 112f. 127
- Churches, Chapels, Sanctuary → St Akakios; St Akakios tes Kareas; St Andrew at the Bukinon; Holy Apostles; Blachernae, Church of; Chalkoprateia; Cyrus and John; St Demetrios; Hagia Eirene; St Eirene of Perama; Elijah, Chapel of; Euphemia Church; Forty Martyrs; Georgios Church; Gorgoepekoos; Hodegetria Church; Innocents, church of the; S. Joh<ann>es Chrysostoma (Constantinople); St John the Baptist (3); St John Chrysostom (near Eutropios harbour); St John Prodromos (2); St John the Theologian (2); Kosmas and Damian; St Lazarus; S. Luca Euangelista; St Mamas; St Mary (of the Abramites); Menas and Menaïos; Mother of God of the Life-Giving Spring, Church of the; Myrelaion, Church of; Nea Ekklesia; St Onouphrios; Peribleptos, church of; Samuel, Sanctuary of; Ss Sergios and Bacchos; Hagia Sophia; St Stephen of Aurelianus; Stoudios Basilica; St Thekla en tois krithopoleïois; St Theodosia; St Theodote; Theotokos (in Blachernae); Theotokos (in Hiereia); Theotokos en to Neorio; St Thomas (in the Amantios Quarter); Vefa Kilise Camii; Virgin of the Pharos
- Cilicia 130. 137f. 200. 218f. 224. 228. 231
- Cisterna panda pophti (Çukurbostanı, Cistern of Aspar; cf. → Christ[os] Pantepoptes) 22
- Columna virginea 21
- Columns → Arcadius; columna virginea; Constantine; Justinian; Michael VIII; Theodosius (I)
- Condescali uel arsana, receptaculum dictum contiscali → Kontoskalion, harbour
- Constantine, column of 21
- Constantine, Forum of 11f. 14. 17. 94. 186
- *Constantinople 151. 159f. 223-232; → Byzantion / Byzantium
- Contoscalii porta 106
- Contoscalion → Kontoskalion
- Corinth 37. 77
- Cosmas and Damian → Kosmas and Damian
- Cresca / Porta Cresca → Golden Gate (western)
- Çukurbostanı → Cisterna panda pophti
- Cynegion, gate → Kynegion Gate
- Cyrus and John, church (in Menouthis [Egypt]) 210
- Dakibyza (Gebze) 225
- Dalisandos 225
- Damaleos Porthmos 228
- Damalis, cape 225. 227-229
- Dardanelles 79. 190. 197. 225f. 228
- darsinale regiu(m) (Sultan's arsenal) 22. 25
- Değirmenkapi, gate 22
- Demetrias 37
- St Demetrios, church of 166. 168-170
- Derkos (Durusu) 213
- ta Dexiokratous, district 145
- Dikymbalos, street 14
- Dimakellin / Dimakellon 12. 142
- Dioscuri, Temple of 209
- Diplokionion (Beşiktaş) 204. 229
- Divriği → Tephrike
- Durusu → Derkos
- Düsseldorf 82f. 211
- Ebraike (Jewish Gate) → Neorion Gate
- Eğrikapi (Kaligaria Gate) 163. 165
- Eğrikapi Mescidi 165
- Egypt 34f. 41. 79. 94. 98
- Egyptian Bazaar (İstanbul) 133. 135
- Eirene, mole or harbour of 231
- Hagia Eirene, church (S. Joh<ann>es Chrysostoma) 29. 137. 176f.
- St Eirene of Perama, church 16
- Elijah, Chapel of (in Hiereia) 231
- Eleutherios, Harbour of (Limen tou Eleutheriou) 9. 76. 78. 91
- Eleutherios / Eleutheriou, Palace of 12. 78. 91
- ta Eleutheriou / Eleutherius, district of, Quarter of 81. 98. 101
- Embolos (Hasırular Caddesi) 152. 158
- Emperor's stables → Mehmed II, stables of
- Ephesos / Ephesus 13. 37. 45. 227
- Erenköy 231
- Eriōn tōn, palace → Hiereia
- Escutaire → Skutarion Palace
- Euchaïta (in Pontos) 227
- Euergetes Christos → Christos Euergetes
- Eugenios, Gate of (Yalıköşkü Kapi) 136-139. 149. 174. 176. 195. 219f.
- Eugenios Tower 174
- ta Eugeniu 220
- Euphemia Church (in Chalcedon) 225. 227
- Euphrates 224

Europe / European, continent 133. 186. 192. 196. 213. 222 f. 228

Eutropios harbour / Eutropiou Limen / Harbour of Eutropius 45 f. 223 f. 229-233

ta Eutropiou / Eutropiu 192. 231 f.

Eyüp 22. 31. 209 f. 221

Eyüp Sultan, mosque 210

Fanarium → Phanarion

Fatih Camii 22

Fatih Sultan Mehmet Köprüsü, modern bridge 75. 223

Fener, Quarter (district) of İstanbul 162. 166. 173

Fenerbahçe 223 f. 229-233; → Hiereia

Fenerbahçe, cape 229

Fenerbahçe, peninsula 229 f.

Ferruh Kethüdâ Camii 165

Firuz Ağa Camii 26

Fora (forum) → Amastrianus, Forum of; Arkadios, Forum of; Constantine, Forum of; Forum Tauri; Theodosios, Forum of

Forty Martyrs, church of the 17

Forty Martyrs, scala of the monastery / church / hospice of the church of the 154. 159

Forum Bovis → Forum Tauri

Forum Tauri (Forum Bovis) 9. 11. 13-15. 78. 136. 142

Forum Theodosiacum → Theodosios, Forum of

Galakrenai, monastery 231

Galata (= Galataria?) 195. 220

Galata (Pera / Sycae [or Sykai]; with fortifications) 9. 14. 16. 20. 22-25. 28 f. 31. 81. 83. 95. 103. 133. 135. 141. 145. 147-149. 161. 171. 174-176. 178. 187. 195. 211. 217 f. 220. 229

Galata Fort → Kastellion

Galataria (Şenlikköy) 195. 220

Galley Harbour → Kadirga Limanı

Ganos, mount 88

Garipçe 223

Gates → Ayakapı Gate; Ayvansaraykapı; Bab-ı Hümayun; Babüsselam; Barbara Gate; Basilike pyle; Belgrad Kapı; Blachernae Gate; Catergolimenis porta; Çatladı Kapı; Chalke Gate; Contoscalii porta; Değirmenkapı; Eğrikapı; Eugenios Gate; Golden Gate (western); Hikanatissa Gate; St John Prodromos, Gate of; Kadirgalımanı, Gate of; Kynegeion Gate; Lion Gate; Mevlevihanıkapı; Neorion Gate; Perama Gate; Plateia Gate; Porta Bonu; Porta de la farina; Porta del Faro; Porta Hebraica, Porta del mezzo; Porta Piscaria; Porta veteris rectoris; Porta Viglas; Romanos Gate; St Theodosia, Gate of; Unkapanı Gate; Xylini Porta

Gebze → Dakibyza

Gemlik → Kios

Gemlik Körfezi → Kianos Kolpos

Genoese landing stages 152 f. 155-159

Genoese quarter 157-160

Georgios Church (in Mangana quarter) 29

Germanikeia (Maraş) 194. 223. 231

Golden Gate (eastern) → Barbara Gate

Golden Gate (western) ([Porta] Cresca) 122. 137. 163. 182. 186. 193-196. 199. 200-204. 206. 215. 218

Golden Gate, Harbour of 199. 204

Golden Horn (Chrysokeras, Keras, Haliç) 9-12. 14-18. 24. 28. 30 f. 33. 77. 80-82. 94 f. 98. 100-103. 106. 108. 133-139. 141-163. 165-167. 169-178. 184-189. 193. 195. 199. 206. 209-222. 228

Golden Horn Walls 135 f. 146 f. 161. 165

Gorgoepekoos, Most Holy Mother of, monastery (Theotokos Gorgoepekoos) 143

Granaries (horreum, horrea) → Horrea Alexandrina; Horrea Constantiaca; Horrea Theodosiaca; Horrea Troadensia; Horrea Valentiaca

Great Palace 43. 94. 98. 109 f. 112. 124. 126-128. 131. 202

Gül Camii 15

Güngörmez kilisesi → Nea Ekklesia

Gymnos, garden 143

Haliç → Golden Horn

Haliç Bridge, modern bridge 147. 210

Hançerli Sultan Sarayı, palace 165

Harbours (Ports) → Blachernae, Harbour of; Boukoleon Harbour; Chalcedon, Harbour(s) of; Eirene, Pier or harbour of; Eleutherios, Harbour of; Eutropios Harbour; Golden Gate, Harbour of; Hebdomon, harbour(s) of; Hiereia, Harbour of; Hormisdas Harbour; Imperial harbour; Julian, Harbour of; Kadirga Limanı; Kontoskalion, harbour; Kynegeion Harbour; Hagios Mamas; Mermerkule, harbour by the; Neorion Harbour (of); Portulus Imperatoris; Portus Novus; Prosphorion, Harbour of; Sophia, Harbour of; Theodosius, Harbour of

Hasırular Caddesi → Embolos

Hasköy 31

Haydarpaşa 181

Haydarpaşa, train station 224

Hebdomon (Septimo, Bakırköy) 12. 42 f. 66. 129. 181-199. 201. 203 f. 221. 229. 231

Hebdomon, harbour(s) of 186. 188-194. 196-198

Helenopolis (Hersek) 223. 225. 231

Heliakos of the Pharos 127

Hellas 14

Hellas, theme 35. 98. 197

Heptaskalon 10. 14. 80. 101. 103. 141-150. 221. 237

Heraion / Herion → Hierēia

Hersek → Helenopolis

Hierēia (Eriōn tōn, Heraion / Herion, Hieron, Fenerbahçe), harbour, palace, place 45f. 187. 192-194. 200f. 203. 223f. 227. 229-233

Hieron → Hierēia

Hicanatissa / Hikanatissa Gate 154. 157f.

Himeros (Ayrılıksu), river 224

Hippodrome 12. 24. 28. 30. 93. 101. 109. 114. 120. 126. 172. 183. 190. 196. 236

Hodegetria Church (S. Maria) 29

Hodegon Monastery 218

Holy Apostles → Apostles, Holy

Holy Land 175. 224. 227

Holy Unmercenaries → Kosmas and Damian

Honorianae, thermae 138

Horion Lamias → Horrea Theodosiaca

Hormisdas Harbour 94. 98. 113

Hormisdas Quarter 80

Horrea → Granaries

Horrea Alexandrina, granary 10. 34. 79. 94. 98

Horrea Constantiaca, granary 10. 133

Horrea tes Lamias → Horrea Theodosiaca

Horrea Theodosiaca / Theodosiana (Horreum Theodosianum, Theodosius granary, Horrea [Horion] tes Lamias), granary 9f. 34. 40f. 79. 94. 98

Horrea Troadensia, granary 10. 133

Horrea Valentiaca, granary 10. 34. 40. 133

Horreum Theodosianum → Horrea Theodosiaca

Imperial harbour 26. 33. 37-39

Innocents, church of the 193

S. Io[annes] de petra → St John Prodomos tes Petras

Ioannis Calamoti acra 230

loukoundianai (lukundianai, Secundianae, Sekoundianai), palace 185-188. 192f. 197f. 229

Isauria 225f.

Işıklar Dağı 88

Isis, temple of (in Menouthis, Egypt) 210

İskele → Scala

*İstanbul (Stambul) 19. 26. 28f. 31. 48. 75-77. 82. 91. 141. 148. 150. 166. 171. 182f. 187. 190. 199. 206. 222-224

İstanbul Büyükşehir Belediyesi 75. 223

lukundianai → loukoundianai

lyulahirna, quarter (Aya Valcherna) 165

İzmit → Nicomedia

S. Joh<ann>es Chrysostoma (Constantinople) → Hagia Eirene

Joh<ann>is bapt<is>te → St John (the Theologian) (on the Diippion)

St John the Baptist, church (near Harbour of Sophia?) 97

St John the Baptist (at Hebdomon) 182. 186. 188. 191. 194

St John Chrysostom (near Eutropios harbour) 231

St John Prodomos, church 81

St John Prodomos, Gate of → Kynegion Gate

St John Prodomos tes Petras, monastery (and church) (S. Io[annes] de petra) 161

St John Stoudios, Basilica of → Stoudios Basilica

St John (the Theologian) (on the Diippion) (Joh<ann>is bapt<is>te), church 28

St John the Theologian (at Hebdomon), church 183. 186. 188. 190. 195

Julian, Harbour of (Limen tou Iulianou, Portus Novus) 9-11. 14. 39. 41-43. 78. 93-97. 108. 193. 221. 236; → Sophia, Harbour of, Kontoskalion

Justinian, column of 21. 28f.

Justinian, house of 115-117. 121. 128

Kadıköy → Chalcedon

Kadırga 78

Kadırga Liman(ı) / Kadırgalimanı (Galley Harbour) 22. 25f. 29-31. 93. 106. 108. 236

Kadırga Limanı Caddesi, modern street 93. 106

Kadırgalimanı, Gate of (= Catergolimenis porta?) 30

Kâğıthane Deresi (or Suyu), river → Barbyzes

Kainoupolis, quarter 22

Kaisareia 224

Kaisarios, Harbour of → Theodosios, Harbour of

Kaisarios, quarter 80

Kalamanos, palace of → Botaneiates, Palace of

Kalamış 45. 223. 232

Kalamış Bay (or Koyu) → Calamotus sinus

Kalenderhane Camii 143

Kaligaria Gate → Eğrikapı

Kallinikos Bridge (Panteleimonos Bridge) 212-215. 219. 222

Kallipolis 79

Kampos (Campus) 183. 188. 190f. 197

Kanopos 173; → Pegai

- Kapan-ı Dakik İskelesi 146
- Karabiga → Pegai (Asia Minor)
- Kasım Ağa Camii 161
- Kasımpaşa, Quarter of İstanbul 31. 173; → Kanopos, Pegai
- Kastellion, fortress (Galata Fort) 174f. 184f. 218
- Kennedy Caddesi, modern street 109. 199. 205
- Kentenarion, Tower near Barbara Gate 174f.
- Kepenekçi Sinan Paşa Mescidi 141. 237
- Keras → Golden Horn
- Keratempolin 134f.
- Kianos Kolpos (Kios, Bay of], Gemlik Körfezi) 223
- Kibotos İskele 36
- Kingöz / Kinkoz (mahallesi) → Kynegion district
- ta Kionia 138
- Kios (Gemlik) 223
- Kios, Bay of → Kianos Kolpos
- Kız Kulesi, tower 229
- Koiliandrion, gate → Mevlevihanıkapı
- Konsistorion 113. 187
- Konstantianai, palace 141f.
- Kontoskalion (Contoscalion) 11. 39. 106
- Kontoskalion / Kontoskelion, harbour, bay (condescali vel arsana, receptaculum dictum contiscali) 9. 11. 17. 22. 39. 78. 81. 93. 96. 101-108. 137. 148-150. 175. 195. 221; → Julian, Harbour of, Sophia, Harbour of
- Kosmas (Cosmas) and Damian (Anargyroi, Holy Unmercenaries, Kosmidion, monastery), church, monastery, sanctuary 142. 144. 209-215. 218. 220-222
- Kosmidion 100. 142. 144f. 148. 173. 175. 189. 209-222
- Kosmidion, monastery → Kosmas and Damian
- Küçük Ayasofya Camii → Ss Sergios and Bacchos, Church of
- Küçük Langa Bostanı 26. 84
- Küçük Pazar 141
- Küçükçekmece / Küçük Çekmece 35. 75. 187
- Küçükyalı → Satyros
- Kukusos 227
- Kulle-i Hamza, tower 29
- Kumkapı 11. 78. 93. 96. 98. 102. 105f.
- Künfoz Gate / Künföz Kapısı → Kynegion Gate
- Künfoz / Küngöz (Mahallesi) → Kynegion Quarter
- Küngözkapı → Kynegion Gate
- Kurbağalidere → Chalcedon, river
- Kuş Dili 224
- Kydaros (Alibey Deresi [or Suyu]), river 31. 171. 209. 212. 221
- Kyklobion → Round Castle
- Kynegion Gate (Avcılar Kapısı, Bâb-ı Balat, Balat Kapı, Basilike pyle, porta Cynagon, Cynegion, Künföz Gate, Küngözkapı, Kynegon pyle, St John Prodromos, Gate of, Porta Palatina) 137. 144f. 161-170. 174
- Kynegion Harbour 161f. 169f.
- Kynegion Quarter (Kynegoi district, Kynegos, Kingöz, Kinkoz, Künfoz, Küngöz [Mahallesi]) 93. 161. 163. 165. 168. 170; → Balat district
- Kynegoi district → Kynegion Quarter
- Kynegon pyle → Kynegion Gate
- Kynegos → Kynegion Quarter
- Kyriotissa, monastery 143
- Laleli Camii 82. 84
- Lamia, bakeries 10
- Lamias horion (granary) → Horrea Theodosiaca
- Langa Bostanı 30. 76. 78. 84. 167
- Latin quarters 152
- Lauulaca → Vlanga
- St Lazarus, church 26
- Lechaion 37
- Leo (V), (outer) wall of 28. 163
- Leomakellon 12. 14. 142
- Limen tou Eleutheriou → Eleutherios, Harbour of
- Limen tou Iulianou → Julian, Harbour of
- Limen tes Sophias → Sophia, Harbour of
- Lion Gate (porta leona de la riua, Porta Leonis) 26. 120
- Lips Monastery 21. 161
- Logothetes, monastery of the former 153. 157-159
- S. Luca Euangelista, church 26
- Lycus, Lycos river → Lykos
- Lygos 77
- Lykos (Lycus, Bayrampaşa Deresi), river 9. 22. 35f. 38. 40f. 77. 80. 82. 91. 172
- Magnaura 113. 185. 187. 193. 196
- Magnaura Palace 204
- Mahkeme Külhanı Sokak, modern street 165
- Makrochorion / Makro chori (Bakırköy) 181f. 185. 197f.
- Makros Embolos (Uzunçarşı Caddesi) 11. 13. 16
- Malagina 227
- Hagios Mamas (Beşiktaş) 11. 16. 200. 228

- Hagios Mamas (Beşiktaş), harbour 11. 228
- St Mamas, church 126
- Mamas Palace 126
- Mangana, Arsenal for weapons 9. 22
- Mangana quarter 29
- Mantzikert 231
- Manuel, Monastery of / scala / landing stage / mooring area of the monastery of 15. 17. 138. 155-157. 159
- Maraş → Germanikeia
- S. Maria → Hodegetria Church
- St Mary (of the Abramites [monastery]; All-Holy Virgin of the Abramites), church and monastery 194. 201. 203
- St Mary in Pege → Mother of God of the Life-Giving Spring, Church of the
- St Mary Peribleptos → Peribleptos, Church of
- Megara 77
- Mehmed II, stables of (Emperor's stables) 26. 28
- Mehmed II, Türbe of 22
- Melitene 224
- Menas and Menaïos, church 186
- Menouthis (Egypt) 210
- Mermerkule 22. 199. 205 f.
- Mermerkule, harbour by the 22. 205 f.
- Mese, street 11-13. 16-18. 134. 136 f. 142. 172 f.
- Mevlevihanıkapı (Koiliandrion, Myriandrion, Polyandrion, Rhesion) 161
- Meyve İskelesi (Yemiş İskelesi) 168
- Meyvekapı → Perama Gate
- Michael VIII, column of 21
- Mihrimah (Sultan) Camii (in Chrysopolis) 227 f.
- Milion 14. 137. 181. 236
- St Mocius, cistern 12
- Moda 224
- Moda Burnu 231
- Moda İskelesi 231
- Molla Aşkî, quarter 165
- Molla Aşkî Mescidi 165
- Monasteries → St Anthony, monastery of; Balıklı Meryem Ana Rum Manastırı; St Barbara; Bebaia Elpis; Christ Pantepoptes; Christos Euergetes; Forty Martyrs; Galakrenai; Gorgoepekoos, Most Holy Mother of; Hodegon Monastery; St John Prodromos tes Petras; Kosmas and Damian; Kyriotissa; Lips Monastery; Logothetes, monastery of the former; Manuel, Monastery of; St Mary (of the Abramites); tou Mosele; Mouzalon, nunnery; Opaines hieron; Pantokrator Monastery; Peribleptos Monastery; tou Soterios; Stoudiou; St Theodosia; Theotokos Kyriotissa
- Monemvasia 10
- Mopsuestia (Cilicia) 137
- tou Mosele, monastery 142 f. 237
- Mosques (Cami, Mescid) → Balat İskele Camii; Bodrum Camii; Eğrikapı Mescidi; Eyüp Sultan, mosque; Fatih Camii; Ferruh Kethüdâ Camii; Firuz Ağa Camii; Gül Camii; Kalenderhane Camii; Kasım Ağa Camii; Kepenekçi Sinan Paşa Mescidi; Küçük Ayasofya Camii; Laleli Camii; Mihrimah (Sultan) Camii; Molla Aşkî Mescidi; Nur-u Osmaniye Camii; Süleymaniye Mosque; Üç Mihrâplı Mescid; Vefa Kilise Camii; Yavuz Selim Camii; Yeni Cami; Zal Mahmud Paşa Camii; Zeyrek Camii
- Mother of God of the Life-Giving Spring, Church of the (St Mary in Pege) 194. 199. 200. 203. 206 f.
- Mouzalon, nunnery 80
- Muchrutas 29
- Myrelaion, Church of 9 f. 78. 142 f.
- Myriandrion, gate → Mevlevihanıkapı
- Mytilene 42. 231
- Naples 14
- Naples, Gulf of 33
- Nea Ekklesia (Güngörmez kilisesi), church 26. 29. 112. 127
- Neorion, Neorion harbour 9-16. 33. 42 f. 48. 77. 94 f. 99-102. 133-139. 142. 145. 151. 171-173. 228
- Neorion Gate (Bahçe Kapı, Ebraike, Orya Kapı) 101 f. 135. 145 f. 153. 157 f.
- Nicaea 226. 227
- Nicomedia (İzmit) 223 f. 226
- Nicomedia, Gulf of 220. 223. 225. 227. 229. 231
- Nuruosmaniye Camii 106
- Odun Kapı → Porta Viglas
- Old Raiktor, gate of → Porta veteris rectoris
- Olybriou, ta 141 f.
- St Onouphrios / Hagios Onouphrios, church 143
- Opaines hieron, monastery 161
- Opsikion (theme) 226. 228
- Ortygia (in Syracuse) 11
- Orya Kapı → Neorion Gate
- Ostia 79
- Palaces (Byzantine and Turkish) → Archangel; Arcadius, Palace of; Aynalıkavak Kasrı; Blachernae (-ai), Palace of; Botaneiates; B(o)ukoleon; Eleutherios, Palace of; Great Palace; Hançerli Sultan Sarayı; Hiëria; Ioukoundianai; Konstantianai; Magnaura Palace; Mamas; Romanos, palace of, Skutarion; Tekfur Sarayı; Topkapı Sarayı
- Palaestina / Palestine, province 41. 102. 175. 230
- Panteleimonos Bridge → Kallinikos Bridge

Pantepoptes → Christ(os) Pantepoptes
 Pantokrator Monastery (Zeyrek Camii) 146. 237
 Paphlagonia 224
 Patara 79
 Pegai (Karabiga, Asia Minor) 10. 173
 Pegai (Kasımpaşa) 129. 142. 173. 193f. 199. 206; → Kanopos
 Pege (Balıklı) 199f. 206
 Pege, Church of → Mother of God of the Life-Giving Spring
 Pelekanos / Pelekanon (Plain of) 227. 229
 Pera → Galata
 Perama 13. 15-17
 Perama Gate (Meyvekapı, Zi[n]dankapı) 135. 168
 Peribleptos, church of (St Mary Peribleptos, Surp Kevork) 22. 24. 26
 Peribleptos monastery (Sulu Manastır) 22
 Phanarion (fanarium) 28. 146
 Phiale 112. 122-126. 129
 Philopation 218
 Pierre Loti Tepesi 209f.
 Pisan landing stages 152-155. 158-160
 Pisan quarter / Pisans, quarter of 147. 152. 157-159
 Pisans, mooring area of 152. 159
 Pissa, river 148f.
 Plateia Gate 146
 Poleatikon (Bostancı) 230
 Polichnion 205-207
 Polyandron, gate → Mevlevihanıkapı
 Pons despinæ → Camel Bridge
 Pontus / Pontos 14. 224. 227
 Porta Bonu, gate 155. 159
 Porta Cresca, gate → Golden Gate (western)
 Porta Cynagon → Kynegion Gate
 Porta de la farina, gate 146f.
 Porta del Faro, gate 162
 Porta Hebraica, gate 152. 158
 Porta del mezzo, gate 146
 Porta Leonis / porta leona de la riuā → Lion Gate
 Porta Oraia → Barbara Gate
 Porta tu palaiu raiktoros → Porta veteris rectoris
 Porta Palatina, gate → Kynegion Gate
 Porta piscaria (Balıkpazarı Kapısı / Balık Pazarı Kapı, Yenıcamı Kapısı), gate 133. 135. 152

Porta veteris rectoris, gate (Old Raiktor, gate of, porta tu palaiu raiktoros) 138. 155f. 159
 Porta Viglas (Vigla Gate, Odun Kapı), gate 152. 158. 160
 Porta vlacherna → Blachernae Gate
 Ports → Harbours
 Port of Eutropios → Eutropiou Limen
 Portulus Imperatoris 22. 127. 131
 Portus Caesarii → Theodosius, Harbour of
 Portus Novus → Julian, Harbour of
 Portus Theodosiacus → Theodosius, Harbour of
 Portus Velanga / Volanga → Theodosius, Harbour of
 Poyraz 223
 Princes' Islands 29. 148f. 224
 Prinkipos, island 231
 Proconnesus, island 88
 Propontis (Sea of Marmara) 9. 17. 22. 30. 75. 77-82. 88. 153. 172. 181f. 193. 195. 197-199. 214. 223f. 229. 233
 Prosphorion district 16
 Prosphorion, Harbour of 9-13. 16-18. 42f. 48. 77. 94. 99. 133-139. 151. 171f. 176
 Prousa (Bursa) 129. 220
 Psamatheia 206
 Pul Yasan Synagogue 167
 Pylai (Yalova) 223
 Pyle Oraia → Barbara Gate
 Quarters (Districts) of Constantinople (byzantine) → Amalfitan quarter; Amantios; Blachernae (-ai); ta Dexiokratous; Eleutheriou; Hormisdas; Genoese quarter; Kainoupolis; Kaisarios; Kynegion Quarter; Latin quarters; Mangana quarter; Pisan quarter; Prosphorion district; Venetian quarter; Vlanga)
 Quarters (also Mahalle, District) of İstanbul (ottoman and modern) → Avcı Bey Mahallesi; Ayvansaray district; Balat district; Fener (district); İyulahirna; Kasımpaşa; Küngöz Mahallesi; Molla Aşkî; Sirkeci; Suadiye Mahallesi; Yalı (Mahallesi); Yeni Mahalle; Zeytinburnu
 Quinico → Kynegion Gate
 Raybe, grain market 138
 Regio III (Constantinople) 9. 78. 93f. 96. 137
 Region V (Constantinople) 10. 12. 133
 Region VI (Constantinople) 12. 133
 Region VII (Constantinople) 12
 Region VIII (Constantinople) 11
 Regio IX (Constantinople) 10. 79. 94. 143

- Regio X (Constantinople) 12. 141
- Regio XII (Constantinople) 9f. 79. 94
- Region XIII (Sycae, Sykai) 173
- Rhegion (Küçükçekmece) 187. 190
- Rhesion, gate → Mevlevihanıkapı
- Rivers → Barbyzes; Bayrampaşa Deresi; Bülbül Deresi; Çavuş Deresi; Chalcidon, river; Himeros; Kydaros; Lykos; Pissa
- Romanos Gate 168
- Romanos, palace of 15. 155
- Rome 21. 42. 79. 99. 123. 188
- Round Castle (Kyklobion, Strongylon) 183-185. 188. 193f. 196-198
- Rumeli Hisarı 223
- Ruphinianai (Caddebostanı) 230
- Samos 77
- Samosata 193
- Samuel, Sanctuary of 186f.
- San Stefano → Hagios Stephanos
- Saray, Tip of / Sarayburnu → Seraglio Point
- Satyros (Küçükyalı) 230
- Scala Cacegalla / Scala Cuzogala / Scala Cuzugaia 152
- Scala Hebraica 152
- Scala maior 152
- Scala S. Marciani 152
- Scala S. Nicolai 152
- Scala Timasii 9. 137
- Scala / skala / iskele → also Amalfian scala; St Anthony; Forty Martyrs; Kapan-ı Dakik İskeley; Kibotos İskeley; Manuel; Meyve İskeley; Moda İskeley; Skala Akropoleos; Unkapanı İskeley
- Scutaire → Skutarion Palace
- Scutari → Skutari(on)
- Sea of Marmara → Propontis
- Sebasteia 224
- Secundianae / Sekoundianai → Ioukoundianai
- Selymbria 194f.
- Şenlikköy → Galataria
- Septimo → Hebdomon
- Seraglio Point / tip (Saray, Tip of; Sarayburnu) 77. 136-138. 161. 171. 174. 177. 229
- Serail → Topkapı Sarayı
- Sergentzion 148
- Ss Sergios and Bacchos / Sergius and Bacchus (Küçük Aya Sofya Camii), church 94. 109. 236
- Silahtarağa 209. 212. 219
- Sirkeci, Quarter of İstanbul 9. 33. 42f. 47f. 75. 65. 77. 136. 160
- Şişehane / Şişhane Caddesi, modern street 165
- Skala Akropoleos 137
- Skala Chalkedonensia 9
- Skutarion Palace (Escutaire, Scutaire), in Chrysopolis 227-229
- Skutari(on) / Scutari / Skoutarion / Skutaris (Üsküdar) 22. 24. 29. 31. 33. 39. 43. 45. 48. 54. 71f. 75. 218. 223f. 227. 229. 233; → Chrysopolis
- Hagia Sophia, church 12. 14. 28. 113. 137f. 144. 172. 181. 232
- Sophia, Harbour of (Limen tes Sophias) 9-12. 15. 17. 39. 41-43. 61. 78. 80f. 93-108. 122. 138; → Julian, Harbour of, Kontoskalion
- tou Soteros, monastery (in Selymbria) 195
- Squares → Amastrion; Strategion
- Stambul → İstanbul
- Staurion 141
- Hagios Stephanos (San Stefano, Yeşilköy) 197f.
- St Stephen of Aurelianus, church 22
- Stoudios Basilica (St John Stoudios), church 22. 24
- Stoudiou / Studios, monastery 81. 206
- Strategion, square 10. 12f. 14f. 134. 136-139
- Streets of Constantinople (byzantine) → Dikymbalos; Mese; Embolos; Makros Embolos
- Streets of İstanbul (modern) → Atatürk Bulvarı; Hasırular Caddesi; Kadirga Limanı Caddesi; Kennedy Caddesi; Mahkeme Kûlhanı Sokak; Şiş(e)hane Caddesi; Uzunçarşı Caddesi
- Strongylon → Round Castle
- Suadiye Mahallesi 231
- Suk-u Balat → Balat, market of
- Süleymaniye Mosque 147. 237
- Sultan's arsenal → darsinale regiu(m)
- Sulu Manastır → Peribleptos Monastery
- Surp Kevork → Peribleptos, church of
- Sütlüce 31
- Sycae / Sykai → Galata, Region XIII
- Syracuse (Sicily) 11
- Syria 41. 126. 175. 224. 230
- Tabia 224
- Tarsus (Cilicia) 126. 137
- Tekfur Sarayı, palace 98. 161. 163-165. 170

- Tenedos 38. 79. 149
- Tephrike (Divriği) 194. 231
- Tersane Bahçesi 169
- Tersane-i Amire 31. 100. 173
- Tetrapylon (Anemodoulion) 11
- Thasos 77
- Thebes, Thessalian 34f. 37. 44
- St Thecla / Thekla en tois krithopoleiois, church 10f. 97
- St Theodosia, church 102. 142. 145-147
- St Theodosia, Gate of (Ayakapı [Gate]) 145-147
- St Theodosia, monastery 142. 145
- Theodosian Fort 184
- Theodosius (I), column of 9. 17. 22. 28. 182. 187
- Theodosios, Forum of (Forum Theodosiacum) 13. 17. 40
- Theodosius, Harbour of (Theodosian Harbour; Caesarius / Kaisarios, Harbour of; Portus Caesarius; Portus Theodosiacus; Portus Velanga, Vlanga, Volanga) 9-10. 11f. 17f. 22. 24. 26. 29. 31. 33-42. 44-46. 48. 64f. 75-91. 94. 98. 101. 105. 131. 136. 143. 160. 167. 172f.
- Theodosius, Obelisk of 28. 190
- St Theodote, church (at Hebdomon) 186
- Theotokos, church (in Hiereia) 230
- Theotokos Gorgoepekoos → Gorgoepekoos, Most Holy Mother of
- Theotokos en to Neorio, church 15. 135
- Theotokos in Blachernae / in the Blachernae district, church 210. 216f. 222
- Theotokos Kyriotissa, monastery 143
- Thessalonica / Thessaloniki 40f. 103. 226
- Thessaly 34. 206
- St Thomas in the Amantios Quarter, church 98
- St Thomas, Mole of 98
- Thrace 14. 77. 79. 90. 98. 184f. 188. 190. 194. 213. 216. 225f. 228
- Thrakesion (theme) 225
- Tophane 22
- Topkapı 122
- Topkapı Gate → Barbara Gate
- Topkapı Saray(i) (Serail), palace 22. 24-26. 29. 77
- Towers → Belisarios, Tower of; Eugenios Tower; Kentenarion; Kız Kulesi; Kulle-i Hamza; Mermerkule
- Tribunal (in Hebdomon) 182-184. 191. 197f.
- Üç Mihraplı Mescid 141. 237
- Unkapanı 146-148. 150
- Unkapanı Gate / Unkapanıkapı(sı) (Basilike Pyle) 14. 146. 237
- Unkapanı İskelesi 146. 150
- Üsküdar → Chrysopolis, Skutarion
- Uzunçarşı Caddesi → Markos Embolos
- Valens aqueduct 12. 14. 22
- Vefa Kilise Camii, mosque (former church) 144. 237
- Veliefendi Hipodromu 183
- Venetian landing stages / Venetians, landing stages of 152. 159f.
- Venetian quarter 16f. 146f. 158. 173
- Via Egnatia 181. 195
- Vigla Gate → Porta Viglas
- Virgin of the Pharos, church 112f. 126-128
- Vlanga, harbour (bay, harbour bay, mole) of → Theodosius, harbour of
- Vlanga (Blanga, Lauulaca), Quarter of Constantinople 9. 22. 26. 28. 80-82. 101. 122. 131
- Xerolophos 189
- Xylini Porta, gate 162
- Yalı, Yalı Mahallesi, quarter 36. 82
- Yalıköşkü Kapı → Eugenios, Gate of
- Yalova → Pylai
- Yarımburgaz 75
- Yavuz Selim Camii 22
- Yavuz Sultan Selim Köprüsü, modern bridge 75. 223
- Yedikule Fortress 22. 26
- Yemiş İskelesi → Meyve İskelesi
- Yeni Cami 133
- Yeni Mahalle, quarter 82. 84
- Yenicami Kapısı → Porta piscaria
- Yenikapı 10. 33f. 37. 40. 42. 45. 48-62. 64. 75-91. 160
- Yeşilköy → Hagios Stephanos
- Zal Mahmud Paşa Camii 210
- Zapetra 193
- Zeugma 133f. 141-143. 145-147. 150
- Zeuxippos, Baths of 113
- Zeyrek Camii → Pantokrator Monastery
- Zeytinburnu 197
- Zeytinburnu, district 113. 119
- Zi(n)dankapı → Perama Gate

Harbour, Maritime, and Nautical Terms

Agrarion (barge) 121 f. 129 f. 175. 193. 212. 218. 221. 231

alluvial bay, plain, soil 29. 82. 133. 159. 224. 227

alluvial deposits, river alluvium → deposits (of rivers)

amphorae 10. 46. 77. 86. 88. 227

arsenal (darsinale) 9. 16. 22. 25. 29. 100-103. 105 f. 133. 135. 145. 148. 173

Barge → agrarion

barracks 14. 225. 228

barrier chain → chain

basin → harbour basin

bays 9 f. 35. 38. 40. 42. 45. 77. 84. 91. 133. 136. 171. 191 f. 196-198. 210 f. 223 f. 227. 231

beach 77. 155. 159. 181. 197. 227

berth 33. 37. 42. 47. 79

blockade chain → chain

bollard 37

box, box constructions → kibotos

breakwater 33. 38-42. 44-47. 79. 94. 96. 104 f. 107. 122. 192. 197. 199. 227

Caissons → kibotos

canal → kanalos

chain (barrier chain, blockade chain, halysis), across Golden Horn 11. 133. 173-178. 185. 215. 218

chelandon / chelandia 129. 194. 199 f. 215 f. 221. 231

clean(ing) (harbours) → dredge, dredging

coastline 38. 45. 77. 135. 158. 224. 227. 231

coastlines, change of 38. 75. 77 135-137

colonnade 9. 93. 134. 137-139

construction techniques 33-39. 75. 78 f. 84-86. 88. 90. 175

currents (various) 38. 41 f. 44-46. 64. 79. 94. 102

currents (of the Bosphorus) 17. 137. 172. 175. 178. 197. 199. 228

Dams 85

darsinale → arsenal

deposits (of rivers) (alluvial deposits) 46. 82. 171. 227

dock 35. 41. 84. 89. 105. 144. 146. 153. 160. 216

dockyard 33. 108

dredging (harbour cleaning) 11. 14. 41. 78. 93-96. 102. 104 f. 107. 149. 171. 186. 193. 195

dromon(ion) 80. 98. 100. 103. 105. 121-124. 126. 128-132. 135. 173. 185. 189. 193. 196. 203 f. 215-218. 221. 231

Embankment (byzantine) 146

epineion 45. 228

estuaries → rivers, mouths of

exartysis 16. 95. 100. 135. 145. 173. 195

Ferries → porthmides naus

ferry / ferry service / ferry traffic 9. 15. 75. 133. 137. 147. 224. 227. 229

ferry harbour 45. 133. 224-226. 228

Galleon 26

galley (kadirga) 22. 24. 26. 81. 86. 88. 130 f. 161. 166. 218

galley harbour → kadirga limanı

gates 22. 25. 30. 81 f. 101-103. 105 f.; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«

gear train 178

glass-blowing 14. 172

granaries (horreum, ware houses) 10-12. 34. 38. 40-42. 79 f. 85. 94. 98. 133 f. 136. 139 f. 146. 159 f. 167. 236; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«

Greek fire (hygron pyr) 11. 100. 133. 174. 203

Halls, columned 230

halysis → chain

harbour basin (basin) 22. 26. 30. 33-42. 44-46. 55. 61. 67 f. 78-80. 82. 85. 89. 93. 96. 98 f. 102-109. 112. 118. 120-124. 135 f. 149. 171. 185. 197. 199

harbour bays 22. 42. 77. 84. 91. 100. 105. 123. 133. 136 f. 170 f. 178. 184 f. 191 f. 196-198. 205. 224. 227. 233

*harbours (ports) 151. 159; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«

harbours, artificial 78. 90. 123. 166. 224. 231 f.

harbours, natural 17. 139. 144. 171. 176. 189. 221. 224

hormos 232

horreum, horrea → granaries

hydraulic mortar → pozzolan concrete

hygron pyr → Greek fire

Infill / infilling 45. 224

inlet 77 f. 178. 215. 221. 224

inns, innkeeper → taverns

Jetty / jetties 33-38. 40-42. 44 f. 47. 50. 52-59. 85. 94. 101. 138 f. 147. 151. 156. 159. 167-169. 216. 219. 221. 227

Kadirga → galley

kadirga limanı (galley harbour) 22. 106; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«

kanalos / kanalion (canal) 153-156. 158 f.

kibotos (box constructions, caissons, wooden boxes, wooden form-works) 34. 36 f. 45-48. 50 f. 192. 230

- Lagoon lake 227
- landing area, landing places, landing sites 9. 19. 31. 79. 81f. 89. 91. 133. 144. 150. 155. 161. 171. 191. 197. 201. 204. 206. 232
- landing stage(s), landing stair 10. 17. 22. 25. 79. 89. 109. 113. 121. 127f. 131. 137f. 141f. 144-163. 168-171. 173. 178. 181. 183. 188f. 191. 195-199. 203. 205-207. 216. 219. 221. 231; → scala
- lighthouse, lighthouse tower (pharos) 35. 43. 113. 118. 122. 126-129. 131
- limenarchos 10
- limenatikon (levy) 10
- Macella (market halls) 12
- market place, marketplace 13. 40. 142
- market halls → macella
- markets 11. 13. 15-17. 40f. 46. 90. 94f. 97. 107f. 134. 136. 138f. 142. 146f. 161. 163. 165. 168. 173. 186. 229f.
- mitaton 16
- moles 22. 29. 33f. 39. 44-47. 72. 79. 82. 96. 98. 101f. 104f. 108. 112. 121-124. 133. 171. 182f. 185. 187-189. 192. 197f. 205f. 221. 224. 230-233
- monoxyla 173. 213f.
- mooring, mooring area, mooring space 36f. 42-45. 47. 75. 122. 137. 141. 144-147. 150. 152f. 157-159. 168f. 189. 199. 209. 212. 222
- mooring stone 47. 72
- mortar, hydraulic → pozzolan concrete
- Naustathmos 135. 137f.
- navy, Byzantine 11. 13. 15. 17f. 95. 100-103. 129f. 148. 172. 176. 181. 196f. 213. 222
- neorion 135. 144f. 148-150. 163
- Palaces → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«
- pandocheion 10. 99
- parathalassioi apothekai (granaries?) 11
- parathalassitai 10
- perimeter walls 143. 224. 230
- pharos → lighthouse
- pier 33. 36-38. 82. 85. 145
- pistrina publica (statal bakery) 10
- pontoon, pontoon support 175. 177f.
- pontoon bridges 147. 223. 230
- porthmides naus (ferries) 228
- ports → harbours; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«
- pozzolan concrete (puzzolan, hydraulic mortar, Roman marine concrete) 33f. 36f. 39. 42-44. 46-48. 121. 192. 230
- protokarabos 126. 130
- protospatharios of the Phiale 123f. 126. 129
- puzzolan → pozzolan concrete
- Quay, qayside 33. 35. 37-45. 47. 57-60. 65. 68f. 75. 79. 84. 86. 93. 121-123. 131. 135. 138f. 146. 152. 191. 193. 197. 199. 201f. 204-207
- rivers, mouths of (estuaries) 9. 22. 40. 45. 82. 100. 134. 171. 209. 215. 220. 222. 224. 231
- Roman marine concrete → pozzolan concrete
- Scala (skala) 10. 15-17. 101. 113. 136. 138f. 141-147. 149-155. 159f. 171f. 178; → landing stages; → Section »Toponyms and Buildings«
- sea level 35. 41. 46. 75. 77. 113. 127. 136
- sedimentation → siltation
- shallows, shallow water 35. 38. 149. 171. 177. 212. 214. 219. 222
- shipshed, ship shed 22. 26. 29f. 102. 105
- shipwrecks 10. 33. 36-38. 41. 48. 55. 75. 86-89. 91. 99. 160
- shipyards 11. 22. 100-103. 105-108. 125. 133-135. 137. 145. 148-150. 173. 175. 195. 203. 220-222
- sieve makers 15. 143f.
- siltation, silt(ing), silting up (sedimentation) 10. 14. 16f. 22. 29. 35. 37f. 41f. 44-47. 80. 85. 89. 91. 94. 99. 102. 105. 133-139. 145. 149. 172. 178. 193. 212. 220f. 224. 227f. 233
- skala → scala
- skaliatikon (levy) 10
- statues 93. 96f. 110-112. 119-123
- storages 79. 85. 157. 160. 167. 172. 218
- supply ships 79. 232
- suspension point, suspension tower 177f.
- Tanneries 9. 14. 81. 172
- taverns (inns, innkeeper) 10. 17. 101. 146
- tersane 26
- triremes 106. 130f. 148. 165. 176. 215. 220
- tsunamis 80. 88f. 232
- Warships 22. 100. 102-104. 106. 129-131. 148f. 181. 193f. 203. 213. 231f.
- ware houses / warehouses → granaries
- waterwheel 178
- winds 39. 42. 45f. 77. 79. 93f. 96. 98. 103f. 133f. 148. 171. 186. 192f. 199. 224. 232
- wooden boxes, wooden formworks → kibotos
- wooden walkways → xyloskalai
- workshops 14. 75. 81. 84f. 97f. 136. 138. 146. 152. 155. 157. 159f. 161
- Xenodocheion 10. 99
- xenōn 10. 17
- xyloskalai (wooden walkways) 159

Sigles Used

AA	Archäologischer Anzeiger	JbAC	Jahrbuch für Antike und Christentum
ACO	Acta Conciliorum Oecumenicorum (Berlin, Boston)	JÖB	Jahrbuch der Österreichischen Byzantinistik
AD	Archaiologikon Deltion	LBG	Lexikon zur Byzantinischen Gräzität (Wien/Vienna)
AJA	American Journal of Archaeology	LSJ	Liddell-Scott-Jones, A Greek-English Lexikon
AnBoll	Analecta Bollandiana	Mansi	J. D. Mansi, Sacrorum conciliorum nova et amplissima collectio (Paris / Leipzig 1901-1927)
BAR	British Archaeological Reports	MGH	Monumenta Germaniae Historica
BBA	Berliner Byzantinistische Arbeiten	ÖAW	Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften (Wien/Vienna)
BCH	Bulletin de la Correspondance Hellénique	OCA	Orientalia christiana analecta
BF	Byzantinische Forschungen	OCP	Orientalia Christiana Periodica
BMGS	Byzantine and Modern Greek Studies	ODB	The Oxford Dictionary of Byzantium
BOO	Byzanz zwischen Orient und Okzident. Veröffentlichungen des Leibniz-WissenschaftsCampus Mainz/Frankfurt	OJA	Oxford Journal of Archaeology
ByzA	Byzantinisches Archiv	PG	Patrologiae cursus completus, Series graeca, hrsg. v. J.-P. Migne (Paris 1857-1866)
Byzslav	Byzantinoslavica	PLRE	Prosopography of the Later Roman Empire
BZ	Byzantinische Zeitschrift	PmbZ	Prosopographie der mittelbyzantinischen Zeit I-II (Berlin, Boston)
CahArch	Cahiers archéologiques	PLP	Prosopographisches Lexikon der Palaiologenzeit (Wien/Vienna)
CCSG	Corpus christianorum, Series Graeca	RbK	Reallexikon zur byzantinischen Kunst
CCSL	Corpus christianorum, Series Latina	RE	Paulys Realencyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft
CFHB	Corpus Fontium Historiae Byzantinae	REB	Revue des Études byzantines
CSCO	Corpus Scriptorum Christianorum Orientalium	RGZM	Römisch-Germanisches Zentralmuseum, Mainz
CSHB	Corpus Scriptorum Historiae Byzantinae	RHC	Recueil des historiens des croisades
DAI	Deutsches Archäologisches Institut	ROL	Revue de l'Orient Latin
DeltChrA	Deltion tes Christianikes Archaiologikes Etaireias	SubsHag	Subsidia Hagiographica
DOP	Dumbarton Oaks Papers	TIB	Tabula Imperii Byzantini
DOS	Dumbarton Oaks Studies	TM	Travaux et mémoires
EEBS	Epeteris Etaireias Byzantinon Spoudon	WBS	Wiener Byzantinistische Studien
EO	Échos d'Orient		
IJNA	International Journal of Nautical Archaeology		
IstMitt	Istanbuler Mitteilungen		

